

**Supplemental Notes:**

*Learn the  
Bible  
in 24 Hours*

*compiled  
by  
Chuck Missler*

© 2005 Koinonia House Inc.

## **Acknowledgments**

These notes have been assembled from speaking notes and related materials which had been compiled from a number of classic and contemporary commentaries, as well as other articles and publications of Koinonia House. While we have attempted to include relevant endnotes and other references, we apologize for any errors or oversights.

The complete recordings of the sessions, as well as supporting diagrams, maps, etc., are also available in various audiovisual formats from the publisher.

# **Audio Listing**

**Hour 1: Introduction**

**Hour 2: The Creation & The Fall of Man (Genesis 1-3)**

**Hour 3: The Prehistorical Period (Genesis 4-11)**

**Hour 4: The Patriarchs (Genesis 12-50)**

**Hour 5: The Birth of the Nation —  
(Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy)**

**Hour 6: In the Land (Joshua, Judges, Ruth)**

**Hour 7: The Monarchy (Samuel, Kings, Chronicles)**

**Hour 8: The Poetical Books —  
(Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Song  
of Songs)**

# **Audio Listing**

**Hour 9: The Book of Daniel**

**Hour 10: Post-Exile History —  
(Ezra, Nehemiah, Esther)**

**Hour 11: The Major Prophets —  
(Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel)**

**Hour 12: The Minor Prophets**

**Hour 13: How Sure Can We Be? (Intro to New Test.)**

**Hour 14: The New Testament (How We Got our Bible)**

**Hour 15: The Gospels (Matthew, Mark, Luke, John)**

**Hour 16: The Final Week**

# **Audio Listing**

**Hour 17: The Book of Acts**

**Hour 18: Paul's Definitive Doctrinal Summary —  
(Romans)**

**Hour 19: Paul's Church and Pastoral Epistles**

**Hour 20: The Hebrew Epistles —  
(Hebrews, James, I & II Peter, I, II, & III  
John, Jude)**

**Hour 21: Eschatological Summary (Thessalonians)**

**Hour 22: The Once and Future Church —  
(Revelation 1-3)**

**Hour 23: Seals, Trumpets, Bowls, Triumph —  
(Revelation 4-22)**

**Hour 24: Conclusion**

# Learn the Bible in 24 Hours

## Hour 1: Introduction

No person's education is complete if they do not know their Bible. Yet, this essential "completeness" has been outlawed in our government schools... The veneration of the Word of God **characterized the earlier leadership** which established our precious heritage...

*It is impossible to rightly govern the world without God and the Bible.*

George Washington

*I believe the Bible is the best gift God has ever given to man. All the good from the Saviour of the world is communicated to us through this book.*

Abe Lincoln

It is sobering to acknowledge the preciousness of our heritage that is that has come to us at such a high price... How tragically we have fallen!

*The Bible is worth all the other books which have ever been printed.*

Patrick Henry

For most of the past 2,000 years it was a treasure that millions willingly died for. And yet we all take it so for granted.

*The Bible is no mere book, but it is a Living Creature, with a power that conquers all that oppose it.*

Napoleon

Even "secular" leaders acknowledged its uniqueness. (And he was technically correct: Hebrews 4:12.)

*Born in the East and clothed in Oriental form and imagery, the Bible walks the ways of the world with familiar feet and enters land after land to find its own everywhere. It has learned to speak in hundreds of languages to the heart of man. Children listen to its stories with wonder and delight, and wise men ponder them as parables of life. The wicked and the proud tremble at its warnings, but to the wounded and penitent it has a mother's voice.*

Henry Van Dyke

Misquote of Ben Franklin: "Jack of all trades, master of **none**." It should read: "Jack of all trades, master of **One**." A cultured person is one who knows something about everything and everything about something.

*A Christian's specialization must be the Bible.*

*If we abide by the principles taught in the Bible, our country will go on prospering and to prosper; but if we and our posterity neglect its instructions and authority, no man can tell how sudden a catastrophe may overwhelm us and bury all our glory in profound obscurity.*

Daniel Webster

## Authority Crises

- Parental Authority
- Marital Authority
- Political Authority
- Academic Authority
- Ecclesiastical Authority

Leading cultural indicators over last 30 years:

- Population increased 41%
- Gross Domestic Product increased 300%
- Social spending increased 500%

*And yet...*

- 560% increase in violent crime
- 400% increase in illegitimate births
- 400% increase in the divorce rate
- 300% increase in single-parent homes
- 200% increase in teenage suicides
- 75% drop in SAT scores

Heritage Foundation, 1993

Since 1963:

- Divorce Rates Escalate
- Breakup of family units
- Acceptance of homosexuality
- Teenage Pregnancies
- Murder of inconvenient babies
- Crime Rates

...What happened that year? *We outlawed the Bible from our schools!*

## What's Ahead

We hope that our brief excursion will result in a practical **strategic grasp** of the entire Bible; a perspective from which you will be able to navigate your personal adventure which will enrich a lifetime, *and more.*

- **The Ultimate Literary Adventure**
  - The Greatest Drama of all time
  - The Greatest Evils
  - The Greatest Good
  - The Greatest Romance
  - The Greatest Mysteries
  - The Biography of a real SuperMan
- **The Cosmic War**
  - Extraterrestrial Sources
  - Trans-dimensional Episodes
  - The Pawns and the Prizes
  - The Cosmic Questions
- **The Ultimate Personal Adventure**
  - The Miracle of our Origin
  - The Mystery of our Destiny
  - The Urgency of Participation
- **Our Unique Advantage**
  - Two Basic Discoveries

## Two Critical Discoveries

- 1) We have in our possession an *Integrated* Message System: 66 separate books penned by 40 different individuals over thousands of years...
- 2) Which provably has its origin from *outside our time domain*.

## One Integrated Design

The New Testament is in the Old Testament concealed;  
The Old Testament *is in the New Testament revealed*.

Augustine

## A Few Caveats

- The Word of God is *inexhaustible*. 24 years would be insufficient...
- The truth is in the details. Every detail is connected to every other.
- Our Goal: A Strategic Grasp of the Total
  - A conceptual grounding in the major truths
  - A navigational awareness to fit it all together

## Collapse of Skeptical Theories

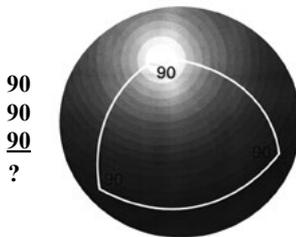
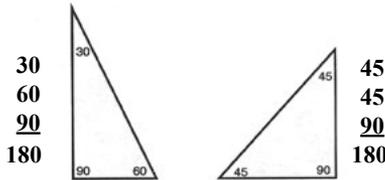
- Historicity of Patriarchal accounts
- Denial of writing in Moses' day
- Gospels and Epistles: 2<sup>nd</sup> century?

Refuted by archaeological discoveries, documentary discoveries, and competent analysis. We have the advantage of modern discoveries and more competent scholarship...

## Some Preliminaries

- Shedding the baggage of our misconceptions: It is essential to “blindfold our prejudices”; the only sure barrier to truth is the presumption that you already have it...
- 20<sup>th</sup> century science has vindicated the Biblical perspectives of reality:
  - The Finite Universe: The most profound discovery of modern physics is that we live in a *finite* universe. From a singularity of a beginning... to an ultimate thermodynamic termination as an ending.
  - The Discovery of the nature of Time
  - The realization of Hyperspaces

## Spherical (3-D) Trigonometry



The rules we learned in school were for a universe of only two dimensions, that’s why we call it “plane” geometry; or “plane” trigonometry. In spherical (3-D) trigonometry, a triangle of *more* than 180° implies a *convex* surface; a triangle of *less* than 180° implies a *concave* surface.

## Einstein's Revolution

**Special Relativity** (1905): Length, mass, velocity and time are *relative* to velocity of the observers

**General Relativity** (1915): There is no distinction between time and space = a 4-dimensional continuum (confirmed 14 ways to 19 decimals). We have the advantage of modern physics, although few appreciate its aid to our understanding *Biblical* insights!

## The Nature of Gravitational Time Dilation

Identical Atomic clocks are located at the National Institute of Standards and Technology in Boulder, Colorado, and the Royal Observatory in Greenwich, England. The NIST clock ticks 5  $\mu$ seconds/year *faster* than an identical clock at Greenwich. Which is correct? *Both* are! Boulder, Colorado = 5400 ft altitude; Greenwich, England = 80 ft. Atomic clocks are faster by the rate of  $10^{-16}$  sec/meter elevation. Other demonstrations include the aircraft experiment (1971) where the plane traveling eastward *lost* 0.059 microseconds and the one flying westward *gained* 0.273 microseconds, accounting for the Earth's rotation, etc., exactly what Einstein's formula predicted! And a classic is the hypothetical trip to Alpha Centauri by the twin astronauts...

Time is *not* uniform: it is a *physical* property that *varies* with mass, acceleration and gravity...among other things... We exist in *more* than three dimensions (apparently 10). This physical insight will dissolve most theological paradoxes...

## The Nature of God

Is God subject to the restrictions of mass? Acceleration? Gravity? He is not simply One with "lots of time," He is *outside* of the restrictions of time. This uniqueness is His Personal Imprint...From Outside Time.

*For thus saith the High and Lofty One, that inhabiteth eternity...*

Isaiah 57:15

Since God has the technology to create us, He certainly has the means to get a message to us...but how does He *authenticate* His message so that we know that it is really from Him, and not a contrivance or a fraud?

*Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done...*

Isaiah 46:10

# Hyperdimensions: Beyond Euclid (>3 Dimensions)

June 10, 1854: the most important mathematical lecture ever given...It took over 60 years for it to be applied...Georg Riemann's lecture on Metric Tensors.

**1915:** Einstein, Four-Dimensional Space-time: Einstein went to his grave frustrated over his inability to reconcile issues which subsequently yielded by applying his previous insights.

**1953:** Kaluza-Klein: 4+n Dimensions (Light & Supergravity).

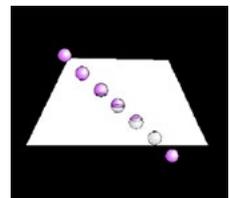
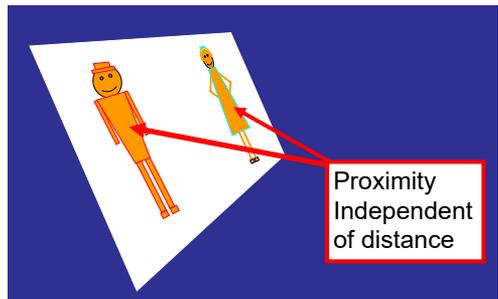
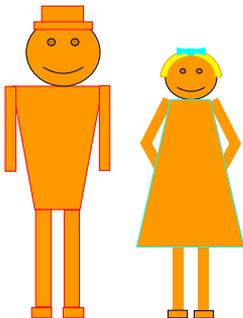
**1963:** Yang-Mills Fields (Electromagnetic & Both Nuclear Forces).

**1984:** Superstrings, 10-Dimensions (The current thinking among quantum physicists is that our universe consists of one-dimensional "superstrings" vibrating in 10 dimensions...).

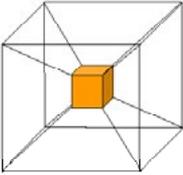
## Dimensions of "Reality"

Nachmonides (13<sup>th</sup> Century): 10 dimensions, only 4 are "knowable" (*Commentary on Genesis*, 1263). Particle Physicists (20<sup>th</sup> Century): 10 dimensions, 4 are directly measurable: (3 spatial + time) and the other 6 are "curled" into less than  $10^{-33}$  cm, and thus inferable only by indirect means. (We have spent billions of dollars building elaborate particle accelerators to learn what Nachmonides discovered by doing his homework on Genesis One!) There are only two kinds of people who are able to deal with hyperspaces (spaces of more than 3 dimensions): mathematicians with special training and small children. But we can gain some useful insights by examining a two-dimensional universe...

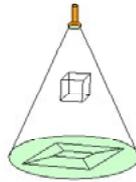
### Mr. & Mrs. Flat



How would you communicate a 3-dimensional Object to a 2-dimensional universe?  
By a 2-dimensional projection?



Here is a 3-dimensional projection of a 4-dimensional hypercube.  
Not very useful, is it?



Another method might be unraveling the 3-dimensional object into 2-dimensions:



A 4-dimensional Cube  
Unraveled in 3 Dimensions



*That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the **breadth, and length, and depth, and height**; And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.*

Ephesians 3:17-19

Four dimensions?

## The Panorama of History

Our venture will span the entire span of human history—from the singularity of its beginning, to the climax of history as we know it. The Book of Genesis covers an amazing portion of it and lays the groundwork for all that follows...

## Why Now?

We believe that we are being plunged into a period of time about which the Bible says more than about any other period of time in history...including the time that Jesus walked the shores of Galilee and climbed the mountains of Judea.

You will be unable to understand the events of the coming months and years unless you are knowledgeable about the classic Biblical Scenario that is presently leading to the **Climax of All History**. It will, indeed, be an adventure without equal. Fasten your seat belts! It's going to be most impacting event of your life.

## The Old Testament

- The Torah – The Books of Moses 5
  - The Historical Books 12
  - The Poetical Books 5
  - The Prophets 17
    - Major 5
    - Minor 12
- 39

*Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill. For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.*

Matthew 5:17-18

## Are There “Hidden Messages” in the Bible?

*It is the glory of God to conceal a thing: but it is the honor of kings to search out a matter.*

Proverbs 25:2

*The secrets of the Torah are revealed in the skipping of the letters.*

Rabbi Moses Cordevaro, 16<sup>th</sup> century

## “Equidistant Letter Sequence?”

Rips explained that each code is a case of adding every fourth letter to form a word.

### Read the code

Dr. Rips was among the Hebrew scientists that began to explore the Torah with advanced computer techniques... and rediscovered some of what the ancient sages had long ago known... and that Rabbi Weismandl had rediscovered in the interval between the two World Wars...

## 49 (7<sup>2</sup>) letter sequences: The Torah Always Points to YHWH!

Genesis	TORH
Exodus	TORH
Leviticus	? (YHWH)
Numbers	HROT
D	



## The Torah

<b>Genesis</b>	The Book of Beginnings
<b>Exodus</b>	The Birth of the Nation
<b>Leviticus</b>	The Law of the Nation
<b>Numbers</b>	The Wilderness Wanderings
<b>Deuteronomy</b>	The Laws Reviewed

## The Book of Genesis

<b>Genesis 1, 2</b>	Creation
<b>Genesis 3</b>	Fall of Man
<b>Genesis 4</b>	Cain & Abel
<b>Genesis 5</b>	Genealogy of Noah
<b>Genesis 6-9</b>	Flood of Noah
<b>Genesis 10-11</b>	Tower of Babel
<b>Genesis 12-20</b>	Abraham
<b>Genesis 21-26</b>	Isaac
<b>Genesis 27-36</b>	Jacob
<b>Genesis 37-50</b>	Joseph

## Architecture

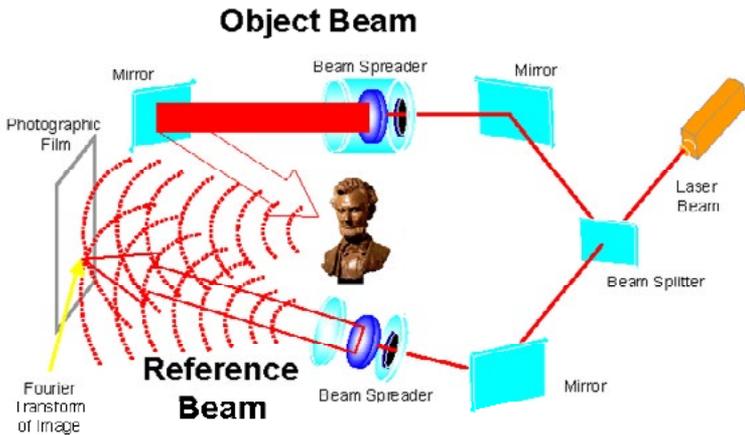
- **Hardware**
  - Microcircuits
  - Memory
  - Wires, resistors, etc.
- **Software**
  - Operating System
  - External Interface
  - Language
  - Messages, etc.
- **Physical Body**
  - Flesh
  - Bones
  - Circulatory System etc.
- **Our Selves**
  - “Soul”
  - “Spirit”
  - “Mind”
  - Thoughts, etc.

## The Nature of Time

- Time is a *physical* dimension.
- Time varies with mass, acceleration, and gravity.

## Holography (Fourier Transform)

- Requires proper illumination (useless in natural light); False image from false illumination....
- Information spread over entire bandwidth (no loss from drop outs)
  - Resilient to specific interference
  - Anticipates hostile jamming



## Communications Engineering

- The Bible as a Hologram
  - Fourier Transform Properties
  - Transcendent of Parallax

### Attributes: Light

- No Parallax
- Velocity Constant
- Photons Lack Locality
- Fundamental Revelatory Mechanism

### God

- Located at Infinity
- Infinite Power
- Omnipresence
- Omniscience

*But the word of the LORD was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little...*

Isaiah 28:13

## Organization of the Bible

- Old Testament: The Story of a Nation
- New Testament: The Story of a Man

## Old Testament Incomplete

- Old Testament:
  - Unexplained ceremonies (sacrificial rituals)
  - Unachieved purposes (the covenants)
  - Unappeased longings (poetical books)
  - Unfulfilled prophecies

*Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.*

John 5:39

## Hardware vs. Software

Hardware does not determine behavior: *software does*. Software has no mass. The real *YOU* is software, not “hardware.” (Your hardware has mass; your software doesn’t) What has no mass, *has no time: it is eternal...*

\* \* \*

## Learn the Bible in 24 Hours Hour 2: The Creation & The Fall of Man Genesis 1 - 3

Our initial dozen sessions will, of course, deal with the Old Testament. (Many Christians have never explored the foundation of God’s program for mankind...)

There are only two world views: either everything is a result of a cosmic accident, or we are the result of a deliberate design by a Designer.

There are also four basic questions common to every individual: Who am I? Where did I come from? Why am I here? and, Where am I going when I die?

## The Book of Genesis

It is the Book of Beginnings (Law of First Mention): Creation • Man • Woman • Sabbath • Marriage • Home • Childhood • Sin • Murder • Sacrifice • Grace • Trade • Agriculture • City life • Races • Languages • Chosen people • ...etc.

Genesis *anticipates* all false philosophies:

- Atheism (Genesis says the world was created by God)
- Pantheism (Genesis says God is transcendent and distinguishable)
- Polytheism (Genesis says there is One God)
- Materialism (Genesis says that matter had a beginning)
- Humanism (Genesis says that God, not man, is the ultimate reality)
- Evolutionism (Genesis says “God created”)
- Uniformism (Genesis says God intervenes in His creation)

## All Major Doctrines Have their Roots in Genesis

Sovereign election • Salvation • Justification by faith • Believer's Security • Separation • Disciplinary chastisement • Divine Incarnation • Rapture of the Church • Death and Resurrection • Priesthoods (Aaronic and Melchizedek) • The Antichrist • Palestinian Covenant

*In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.*

Genesis 1:1

בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ

*Beresheet Bara Elohim et ha-Shamayim et ha-Eretz: Beresheet = In beginning...Bara = Create out of nothing... Elohim = God; plural noun, used as a singular.*

### Some Fundamental Questions

- Is the Universe ~15 billion years old? (Hubble Telescope, et al.)
- Was it created in 6 days? 144 hours? Were aging factors built in? Was light created “in transit”?
- Or were the “days” of Genesis simply geological eras? Was “evolution” the mechanism God used?

Strange developments of the 20th century... The universe is finite and can be measured. The universe appears to have been expanding, originating from a “singularity” [a four (?) dimensional space compressed to 0 size.]

### The “Big Bang” Models

- Steady State Model (Einstein's Biggest Mistake)
- Hesitation Model (Refuted in the 1960s)
- Oscillation Model (Refuted by entropy laws, lack of mass)
- Inflation Model (Requires antigravity forces never observed)

### The Stretch Factor (re: Dr. Gerald Schroeder)

- The expansion factor:  $\sim 10^{12}$
- 16 billion years  $\times 365 = 6,000,000,000,000$  days
- $6 \times 10^{12}$  days  $\div 10^{12} = 6$  days!
- Background Radiation: Initial formation (hadron nucleosynthesis):  $10.9 \times 10^{12} \text{K} / 2.73 \text{K (today)} = 4 \times 10^{12}$

## Boundaries of Reality

There are two mathematical concepts that go beyond our physical reality: **Randomness** and **Infinity**: Our physical universe is a *subset* of an ultimate set of conditions and length, mass, and time = *quantized*.

- **Randomness (Proverbs 16:33)**
  - Stochastic vs. Deterministic Processes
  - Pseudo-Random Numbers
  - “Chaos Theory”

*The lot is cast into the lap; but the whole disposing thereof is of the LORD.*

Proverbs 16:33

*God does not play dice.*

Albert Einstein

(If He did, He'd win.)

- **Infinity (James 1:17)**
  - Macrocosm: Finite Universe
  - Microcosm: Quantum Physics

Therefore, we live in a *Digital* Simulation! “Reality” is only “virtual.”

## Physical Chronometers

- Radiometric Dating.
- Known clock rate.
- Clock set accurately at beginning.
- Clock must not be disturbed during measure.
- Uniformitarian Thesis vs Catastrophism.

## Young Earth Indicators

**Moon Dust:** The lunar surface is exposed to direct sunlight, and strong ultraviolet light and x-rays can destroy the surface layers of exposed rock and reduce them to dust at a rate of a few ten-thousandths of an inch per year. But even this minute amount during the age of the moon could be sufficient to form a layer several miles deep.” (R. A. Lyttleton, astronomer and consultant to NASA, 1956.) Only a few thousand year’s worth found. Neil Armstrong, Apollo 12, was concerned as he stepped out...

**Earth's Magnetic Field:** Earth's magnetic field half-life is calculated to be 1,400 years. Based on measurements taken from 1835 to 1965 estimates an age of less than 10,000 years. If extrapolated back 20,000 years, the joule heat generated would liquefy the earth. [Thomas G. Barnes, *Origin and Destiny of the Earth's Magnetic Field*, Institute for Creation Research, 1983. After revisions for magnetic reversals, etc., Dr. Russell Humphreys confirmed these results. (John D. Morris, *The Young Earth*, 1994.)]

**Mississippi River Delta:** Approximately 300 million cubic yards of sediment are deposited into the Gulf of Mexico by the Mississippi River each year. Analysis of the volume and rate of accumulation and dividing the weight of the sediments deposited annually, the age of the delta appears to be about 4,000 years old. (Henry M. Morris, ICR.)

**Salinity of the Oceans:** The uranium, sodium, nickel, magnesium, silicon, potassium, copper, gold, molybdenum, and bicarbonate concentrations in the oceans are much less than would be expected if these elements and compounds were being added to the oceans at the present rate for thousands of millions of years. Nitrates and uranium do not break down or recycle like salt. Implies oceans are a few thousand years old. (Henry Morris, SA Austin, Dr. Humphreys, et al.)

**Poynting-Robertson Effect (“Solar Janitor”):** Photons slow down the forward movement of objects in space. The solar drag force exerted upon micrometeoroids causes the particles to spiral into the sun. The sun is sweeping space at the rate of about 100,000 tons/day. There is no known source of replenishment. Their current abundance speaks for a young universe. (Stanley P. Wyatt, Jr. and Fred L. Whipple, “The Poynting-Robertson Effect on Meteors,” *Astrophysical Journal*, Vol 3, Jan 1950, p.134-141; David A Weintraub, “Comets in Collision,” *Nature*, Vol 351, 6 June 1991, p.440-441.)

**Radiohalos:** Primordial Polonium 218 has been found in mica and fluoride. Polonium 218 has a half-life of only 3 minutes. This is evidence of an instantaneous crystallization of the host granite concurrent with the formation of the polonium. This speaks of an instantaneous creation.

**Velocity of  $c$  Decreasing:** Four of five related atomic properties dependent upon  $c$  have demonstrated decrease. Slowing of atomic clocks relative to orbital clocks; if atomic clocks are correct, orbital speeds of Mercury, Venus and Mars are increasing. [William Tiff, University of Arizona: red shift quantized; not “Doppler effect”; could be explained by changes in atomic behavior due to a decrease in  $c$ . T. C. Van Flandern, U.S. Naval

Observatory: atomic clocks are slowing several parts per billion/year. D. Russell Humphreys: “White Hole” (Black hole in reverse).]

**Quantization of Red Shift:** Distortion of gravity during an early expansion phase. Time stands still at event horizon.

*And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.*

Genesis 1:2

“was”: הָיָה *haya* = “became”

וְבֹהוּ *tohu v'bohu* = “without form, and void”

## A Missing Interval?

*In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. **But** the earth **became** without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God hovered over the face of the waters.*

Genesis 1:1-2

(Adversative, “But”: LXX & Vulgate)

When were the angels created? When did Satan Fall? Is there a “gap” between v.1 and v.2?

## The “Gap” Theory

Originally suggested by Thomas Chalmers in 1814, it is supported by G. H. Pember, D. G. Barnhouse, G. Campbell Morgan, A. Custance, et al. It is highly speculative and controversial, yet seems to link with other passages. Although it is provocative, it is often misapplied...

*And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.*

Genesis 1:3

First quote of God.

## Velocity of Light?

By the 17<sup>th</sup> century, Johannes Kepler, Rene Descartes, et al., believed light was instantaneous (“c” was infinite). In 1677, Olaf Roemer measured the elapsed time between eclipses of Jupiter with its moons, yielding a *finite* speed of light. In 1729, James Bradley confirmed Roemer’s work. Over the next 300 years, the velocity of light was measured 164 times by 16 different methods.

## Setterfield-Norman Analysis

- 1677, Roemer, Io eclipse:
  - 307,600 +/- 5400 km/sec
- 1875, Harvard, (same method):
  - 299,921 +/- 13 km/sec
- 1983, National Bureau of Standards, laser:
  - 299,792.4586 +/- 0.00003 km/sec

## Regression Curve

Was light 10-30% faster in the time of Christ? 2 times faster in the days of Solomon? 4 times faster in the days of Abraham? 10 million times as fast prior to 3,000 B.C. (Alan Montgomery's Cosecant<sup>2</sup> Regression: Alan Montgomery, Canadian mathematician, analyzed the data statistically and concluded that the decay of the  $c$  follows a cosecant-squared curve with better than a 99% correlation coefficient. Confirmatory trends appear in 475 measurements of 11 other atomic quantities by 25 methods in dynamical time.

## Other Confirmations

- M.E.J. Gheury de Bray, French astronomical journal, 1927, based on measurements over 75 years;
- T.C. Van Flandern, U.S. Naval Observatory, 1981: ***atomic clocks slowing relative to orbital clocks;***
- V.S. Troitskii, Radio-physical Research Institute in Gorky, 1987 (independent of Setterfield);
- J. Magueijo and A. Albrecht, *Physical Review*, 1999.

## Atomic vs. Orbital Time

Until 1967 (Orbital time): 1 sec = 1/31,556,925.9747 of one earth orbit around the sun. After 1967 (Atomic time): 1 sec = 9,192,631,770 oscillations of the cesium-133 atom.

If atomic clocks are “correct,” the orbital speeds of Mercury, Venus, and Mars are *increasing*. If the gravitational constant is truly constant, then atomic vibrations and the speed of light are *decreasing*.

If a planet's orbital speed increased it would violate the law of conservation of energy. If atomic clocks are correct, the gravitational constant should change. No such variations have been detected. If atomic frequencies are decreasing, then five properties of the atom, such as

Planck's constant, should also be changing. Statistical studies support both the magnitude and direction of this change. (Alan Montgomery and Lambert Dolphin, "Is the Velocity of Light Constant in Time?" *Galilean Electrodynamics*, Vol 4, No. 5, 1993.)

## The Red Shift of Spectra

The Basis of "Hubble's Law," but what do you do with the occurrences of aberrant red shifts (Halton Arp; William Tift). Is there *quantization* of red shift data? This may be evidence of a change in the property of space: an atomic effect rather than a recessional velocity effect.

*And God said, Let there be light: and there was light. And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness. And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the Day One.*

Genesis 1:3-5

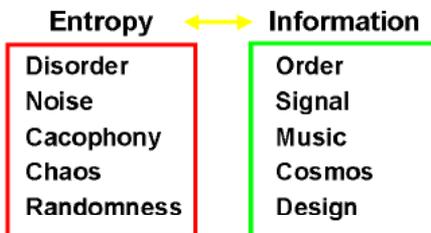
### ערב **Erev**

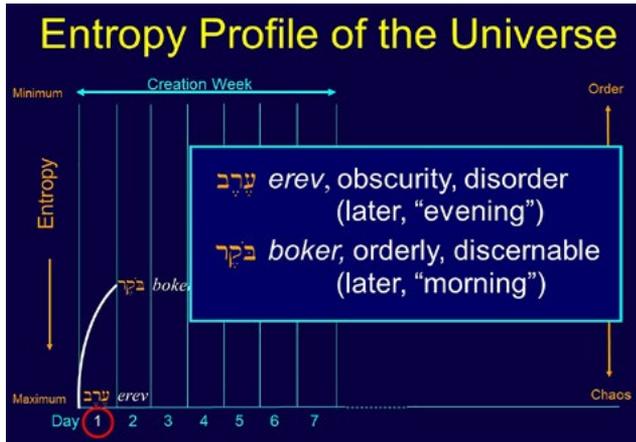
- Obscuration, mixture; (increasing entropy); When encroaching darkness began to deny the ability to discern forms, shapes, and identities; hence:
- Twilight; the time of approaching darkness (Prov 7:9; Jer 6:4)
- Sunset; marking the duration of impurity: when a ceremonially unclean person became clean again (Lev 15)
- The beginning of the Hebrew day

### בקר **Boker**

- Becoming discernable, distinguishable, visible; perception of order; relief of obscurity; (decreasing entropy); attendant ability to begin to discern forms, shapes, and distinct identities; breaking forth of light; revealing; hence:
- Dawn; morning (Gen 19:27; 2 Kgs 10:9)

## Information Measures





## The Firmament = ?

*And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so. And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day.*

Genesis 1:7, 8

## רָקִיעַ *raqia*

- Hebrew רָקִיעַ *raqia*: extended surface (solid), expanse.
- Greek στερεώματος, *stereoma*: firmness.
- Latin, *firmamentum*: 3-dimensional solidity, firmness.

## More than a Metaphor?

Who alone stretches out the heavens (Job 9:8); Stretching out heaven like a tent curtain (Ps 104:2); Who stretches out the heavens like a curtain, and spreads them out like a tent to dwell in (Isa 40:22); He has stretched out the heavens (Jer 10:12); The Lord who stretches out the heavens (Zech 12:1).

“Stretching the Heavens”: 2 Sam 22:10; Job 9:8, 26:7, 37:18; Psalm 18:9, 104:2, 144:5, 40:22, Isaiah 42:5, 44:24, 45:12, 48:13, 51:13; Jeremiah 10:12, 51:15; Ezekiel 1:22; Zechariah 12:1.

Space is *not* an empty vacuum: It can be “torn” (Isaiah 64:1); “worn out” like a garment (Psalm 102:25); “shaken” (Hebrews 12:26, Haggai 2:6, Isaiah 13:13); “burnt up” (2 Peter 3:12); “split apart” like a scroll (Revelation 6:14); “rolled up” like a mantle (Hebrews 1:12) or a scroll (Isaiah 34:4).

## “Rolled Up?”

There is some dimension in which space must be “thin”—space can be “bent”—then there is a direction it can be bent *toward*. Thus, there are *additional spatial dimensions*

## Dimensions of “Reality”

Nachmonides (13<sup>th</sup> Century): 10 dimensions, only four are “knowable” (*Commentary on Genesis*, 1263). Particle Physicists (20<sup>th</sup> Century): 10 dimensions, 4 are directly measurable: (3 spatial + time) and the other 6 are “curled” into less than  $10^{-33}$  cm, and thus inferable only by indirect means. (We have spent billions of dollars building elaborate particle accelerators to learn what Nachmonides discovered by doing his homework on Genesis One!)

## Model of the Atom

The nucleus of an atom is 100,000 times smaller than atom: equivalent to a pinhead vs. 100 meters—an atom is mostly empty space.

## Properties of Space

- Zero-point energy:  $10^{95}$  ergs/cm<sup>3</sup>
- Permittivity (absolute dielectric constant)
- Permeability (absolute magnetic constant)
- Intrinsic impedance
- Velocity of light – At Creation:  $2.54 \times 10^{10}$  times present velocity  
– Currently: Speed of Gravity

## “Zero-Point” Energy

If the temperature of an empty container is lowered to absolute zero, there still remains a residual amount of thermal energy that cannot by any means be removed: the “zero-point energy.” A “vacuum” is now known to be a vast reservoir of seething energy out of which particles are being formed and annihilated constantly. Why doesn’t the electron in an atom simply radiate its energy away and spiral into the nucleus? It picks up energy from the background zero-point energy and therefore is sustained by it (estimated at  $1.071 \times 10^{117}$  kilowatts per square meter).

## Creation Week

- Day One: “Let light be”
- 2<sup>nd</sup> Day: Stretching of space. . .

- 3<sup>rd</sup> Day: Land and vegetation
- 4<sup>th</sup> Day: Sun, Moon, Stars.

## The Trees in Genesis 2

*And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat...*

Genesis 1:29

...and ending with

*And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.*

Genesis 2:9

Trees in Genesis 2			
אשל	Tamarisk (2)	רמון	Pomegranate (8)
אלה	Terebinth, (-2)	נפר	Gopherwood or fir (8)
עבת	Thicket (or Dense forest) (-3)	סגה	Thornbush [ <i>Crataegus</i> ] (9)
הדר	Citron (-3)	זית	Olive (-9)
שטה	Acacia (-3)	בטן	Pistachio Nut (13)
שקד	Almond (5)	לון	Hazel (-13)
חטה	Wheat (5)	האנה	Fig (14)
תמר	Date Palm(5)	ערבה	Willow (-15)
ארז	Cedar (-5)	אלון	Oak (17)
אדלים	Aloe (6)	נפן	Vine (-18)
ענב	Grape (-6)	שערה	Barley (-28)
אטר	Boxthorn or Bramble (7)	ערמי	Chestnut (44)
קדה	Cassia (7)	לבנה	Poplar (-85)

## Set *in* Interstellar Space

And God said, Let there be lights **in** the firmament of the heavens ...  
 And let them be for lights **in** the firmament of the heavens ... And God made two great lights ... He made the stars also. *And God set them in the firmament of the heavens to give light upon the earth.*

Genesis 1:14-17

## Spiral Galaxies

- The furthest galaxies had to release their light long before the closer galaxies.
- The further galaxies did not have as much time to rotate and twist their arms.

- Thus, the closer galaxies should have the most twist.
- If the speed of light was a million times faster in the past, that would account for them being so similar...

*And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years:*

Genesis 1:14

“...seasons”: המועדים “the appointed times.”

## The Heptadic Calendar

The Week of Days	<i>Shabbat</i>
The Week of Weeks	<i>Shavout</i>
The Week of Months	The Religious Year
The Week of Years	The Sabbatical Year
Seven Weeks + 1	The Jubilee Year

52	Sabbaths
+ 7	Days of Passover (including its related feast days)
+ 1	<i>Shavuot</i> , Feast of Weeks (Pentecost)
+ 1	<i>Yom Teruah</i> , Feast of Trumpets
+ 1	<i>Yom Kippur</i> , Day of Atonement
+ 7	Days of <i>Sukkot</i> , Feast of Tabernacles
<u>+ 1</u>	<i>Shimini Atzeret</i> , 8 <sup>th</sup> Day of Assembly
70	

## המועדים The Appointed Times

- Statistical expectation: 5 times in the 78,064 letters of Genesis;
- As an *equidistant letter sequence*, it appears **only once** in Genesis;
- At an interval of 70;
- It is centered on Genesis 1:14.
- Odds against this by unaided chance have been estimated at greater than *70,000,000 to one!*

*The Jew's catechism is his calendar* — Samson Raphael Hirsch

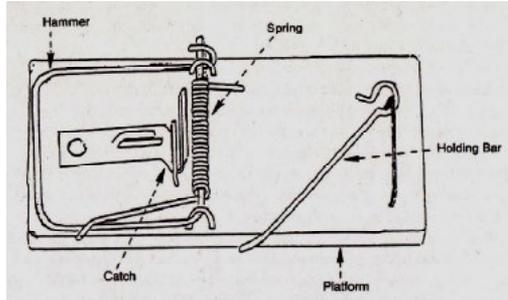
## Creation Week (continued)

- 5<sup>th</sup> Day: Sea animals, Birds
- 6<sup>th</sup> Day: Land animals, and Man

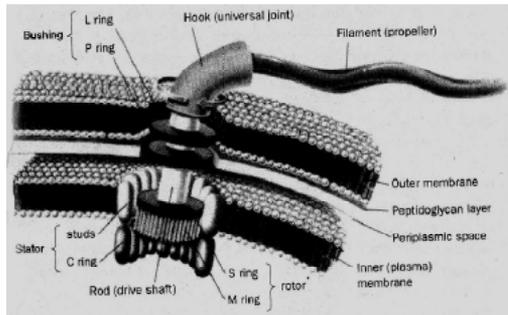
## Death of Darwinism

Advances in microbiology, DNA, et al., have dealt the death blow to Darwinism. DNA is a *digital* code. Darwinism cannot explain the origin of life because it cannot explain the origin of *information*. Irreducible complexity refutes chance as a designer.

## Irreducible Complexity



## Bacterial Flagellum (Model)



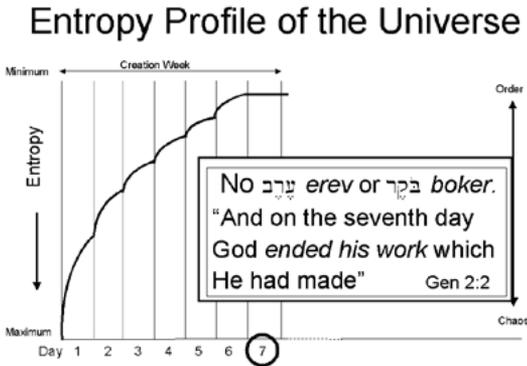
## “Monkey Men” Frauds

- Heidelberg Man (built from a jawbone);
- Nebraska Man, 1922 (Henry Osborn: from just one tooth; later discovered to be an extinct pig);
- Piltdown Man, 1912 (Charles Dawson: from jawbone of modern ape; deliberate fraud; filed, treated with iron salts);
- Peking Man, 1921 (evidence disappeared; outright fraud);
- Neanderthal Man (found in a cave in the Neander Valley near Duüsseldorf; Int'l Congress of Zoology, 1958: that of an old man suffering from arthritis);

- Java Man, 1922 (1891 skull cap; 50 ft. femur (thigh) bone; concealed evidence; teeth were of an orangutan;

*In 120 years of searching—no intermediate stages found!*

## The 7<sup>th</sup> Day: Sabbath Rest



## The Scriptural View

*For in six days the LORD made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day; therefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.*

Exodus 20:11

## The Laws of Thermodynamics

Over the past 125 years, the Laws of Thermodynamics have been fully described. The **First Law of Thermodynamics** asserts that matter or its energy equivalent can neither be created nor destroyed (under *natural* circumstances). Nowhere in the universe is matter being observed being created or annihilated. All observed processes conserve matter or its equivalent energy. Corollary: **natural processes cannot create energy**. All is a result of the *past*.

The **Second Law of Thermodynamics**, also called the “Arrow of Time,” asserts that as time advances, the universe progresses from a state of order to a state of greater disorder (entropy). This also declares that the energy available to do work continually decreases. The universe appears to run “downhill” to an eventual heat death when no temperature differences exist (no energy is available), resulting in uniform randomness. [Looking back, total is limited: the universe had a *beginning*.]

**The Third Law:** every substance has a finite positive entropy which may become zero at a temperature of absolute zero.

## Conservation of Matter/Energy in Scripture

*And on the seventh day God **ended** His work...*

Genesis 2:2-3

*The works were **finished** from the foundation of the world...*

Hebrews 4:3-4

*All the things that are therein...you **preserve** them all.*

Nehemiah 9:6

## Entropy in Scripture

*They shall perish... grow old as a garment...*

Psalms 102:25-26

*The earth will grow old like a garment...*

Isaiah 51:6

*Heaven and earth will pass away...*

Matthew 24:35

## Entropy to be Repealed?

*...Because the creation itself **will be set free from its bondage to decay** and obtain the glorious liberty of the children of God.*

Romans 8:21

## Thermal Decay

- Heat always flows from hot bodies to cold bodies.
- If the universe was infinitely old, the temperature throughout the universe would be uniform. It isn't; therefore, it isn't infinitely old.
- The universe had a beginning...and it is destined for an ending.

The details of these early chapters of Genesis—the Creation and the Flood—pervade the entire Bible, and are clearly confirmed in the New Testament, and by Jesus Christ personally. God does not deceive or lie: we must not bury these issues in a closet; they are fundamental to the entire Biblical plan of redemption.

## Genesis 3: The Seed Plot of the Entire Bible

- *Nachash*, the “Shining One”
- The Forbidden Fruit
- Methodology of the Deception

- Doubt: “Yea, *Hath God Said...?*”
- then Denial: “*Ye shall not surely die*”
- God’s Declaration of War
  - Seed of the Woman
  - Seed of the Serpent

*And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between **thy seed and her seed**; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel. Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee...*

Genesis 3:14-16

## Effects of the Fall?

- Entropy (the “Bondage of Decay”) introduced?
- Universe “fractured?”
  - Separation of the 4 & 6 dimensions?
  - Separation of the “spiritual” and “physical”?
- Redemption involves more than Man alone: “...a New Heavens and a New Earth”

**Everything** that we know about the Creation is from **post-course** observations...

## The First Act of “Religion”

*And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons [covering, armor].*

Genesis 3:7

## God’s Plan of Redemption:

*Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.*

Genesis 3:21

Teaching them that only by the shedding of innocent blood they would be covered (on another tree in another garden).

## The Central Theme

- The OT is an account of a Nation.

- The New Testament is the account of a Man.
- The Creator became a Man. His appearance is the Central Event of all history.
- He died to purchase us and is alive now.
- The most exalted privilege is to know Him. That's what the Bible is all about.

## The Scarlet Thread Begins

- |                                       |            |
|---------------------------------------|------------|
| • From the Seed of the Woman          | Genesis 3  |
| • The Call of Abraham                 | Genesis 12 |
| • The Tribe of Judah                  | Genesis 49 |
| • The Dynasty of David                | 2 Samuel 7 |
| • The Virgin Birth in Bethlehem       | Isaiah 7   |
| • To another tree...in another garden |            |

### Next Time:

Genesis 4	<b>Cain &amp; Abel</b>
Genesis 5	<b>Genealogy of Noah</b>
Genesis 6-9	<b>Flood of Noah</b>
Genesis 10-11	<b>Tower of Babel</b>

\* \* \*

## Learn the Bible in 24 Hours

### Hour Three: The Pre-Historical Period

### Genesis 4 - 11

Genesis 4	Cain & Abel
Genesis 5	Genealogy of Noah
Genesis 6-9	Flood of Noah
Genesis 10-11	Tower of Babel

### Genesis 4

- Cain and Abel
- Offerings: Cain's = fruit of his own labors; Abel's = a Lamb
- Cain's offering *rejected*. Why?
- Cain murders Abel

## Representatively

- Both Cain and Abel from same parents (fallen);
- Both outside of Eden (judicially alienated);
- Differing Basis (his own works vs. completed work of Christ);
- Death required (God would provide; Genesis 22:14).

All of us are in one the same two categories represented by Cain and Abel: relying on our self-righteousness and works; or, relying on the completed work of Christ, in anticipation by faith.

## Are there “Hidden Messages” in the Bible?

*It is the glory of God to conceal a thing: but it is the honor of kings to search out a matter.*

Proverbs 25:2

**A Riddle:** Who is the oldest man in the Bible? *Methuselah*; he lived 969 years. Yet he died before his father! How can that be? His father was Enoch...at age 65, something happened; he then “walked with God” for 300 years...

## Methuselah

מֹת            *muth*, a root that means “death”;  
שְׁלַח        *shalach*, which means “to bring,” or “to send forth.”

“His death shall bring.” *Muth*: death, occurs 125 times in the Old Testament. *Shalach*: 60 times: judgment.

## Genealogy of Genesis 5

Adam  
Seth  
Enosh  
Kenan  
Mahalalel  
Jared  
Enoch  
Methuselah  
Lamech  
Noah

## Adam

אָדָם

*adomah*, means “man.” The same 17 elements that make up our body chemistry are the same 17 elements that are found in the “dust of the ground.”

## Seth

שֵׁת

*seth*, which means “appointed.”

*Eve said, “For God hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew.”*

Genesis 4:25

## Enosh

אֱנוֹשׁ

which means “mortal,” “frail,” or “miserable.” It is from the root *anash*, to be incurable; used of a wound, grief, woe, sickness, or wickedness.

Gen 4:26 is often mistranslated. The classic rendering (*Onkelos*, et al.) read, “then men began to profane the name of the Lord.” It was in the days of Enosh that men began to defile the name of the Living God.

## Kenan

קִינָן

which can mean “sorrow,” “dirge,” or “elegy.” (The precise denotation is somewhat elusive; some study aids unfortunately presume that Kenan is synonymous with “Cainan.”)

Balaam, looking down from the heights of Moab, uses a pun upon the name of the Kenites when he prophesies their destruction. (Num 24:21, 23).

## Mahalalel

מַהֲלָלֵל

which means “blessed” or “praise”; and

אֵל

*El*, the name for God = “The Blessed God.”

## Jared (Yared)

יָרֵד

from the verb *yaradh*, meaning “shall come down.”

Some authorities suggest that this might be an allusion to the “Sons of God” who “came down” to corrupt the daughters of men, resulting in the Nephilim of Genesis 6.

## Enoch

חֲנוּךְ

which means “commencement,” or “teaching.”

*And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.*

Jude 14, 15

## Enoch’s Prophecy

- We know the Lord’s coming is sure.
- We know who will accompany the Lord.
- We know the purpose of His coming.
- We know the result of the Lord’s coming.

## Nadir of Apostasy

- Enoch was translated (“raptured”?) midway between Adam and Abraham.
- Elijah was translated midway between Abraham and Christ.

*By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.*

Hebrews 11:5

## Enoch “Walked with God”

- Not a casual stroll: 300 years (Heb 11:5);
- Agreement; surrender; witness (Amos 3:3);
- Privilege available today (Col 2:6; Gal 5:25; 2 Cor 5:7).

## Methuselah

מוֹת

*muth*, a root that means “death”;

שִׁלַּח

*shalach*, which means “to bring,” or “to send forth.”

= “His death shall bring.”

## Lamech

לַמֶּנַח

a root still evident today in our own English word, “lament” or “lamentation” = “Despairing.”

## Noah



which is derived from *nacham*, “to bring relief” or “comfort,” = “Comfort, or Rest.”

## Genealogy of Genesis 5

Adam	<i>Man (is)</i>
Seth	<i>Appointed</i>
Enosh	<i>Mortal</i>
Kenan	<i>Sorrow; (but)</i>
Mahalalel	<i>The Blessed God</i>
Jared	<i>Shall come down</i>
Enoch	<i>Teaching</i>
Methuselah	<i>His death shall bring</i>
Lamech	<i>The Despairing</i>
Noah	<i>Comfort, Rest</i>

## One Integrated Design

The New Testament is in the Old Testament concealed;  
The Old Testament is in the New Testament revealed.

## Two Basic Discoveries

- The Bible consists of 66 separate books, penned by over 40 authors over a thousand-plus year period, *that are an integrated message system*;
- It can be demonstrated that the origin of this message is from *out side of our dimensions of space and time*.

## Jesus’ Strange Warning

*But as the Days of Noah were, so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be.*

Matthew 24:37

### What does that mean?

*And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, that the Sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.*

Genesis 6:1-2

## “Sons of God”: Genesis 6

בְּנֵי־הָאֱלֹהִים *Bene HaElohim* = angels. OT (Job 1:6, 2:1, 38:7); NT (Lk 20:36); Book of Enoch; and, Septuagint (LXX).

“...daughters of men”: בְּנוֹת הָאָדָם *Benoth Adam* = “Daughters of Adam.” Daughters of Adam, *not just Cain*. [Adam had daughters (Gen 5:4): that’s where Cain got his wife!]

“took...of all they chose”: doesn’t sound like the girls had much choice in the matter...

*There were Nephilim in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown.*

Genesis 6:4

## The Nephilim

נְפִילִים *Nephilim*: “the fallen ones.”

נָפַל *Nephal*: “to fall, be cast down to fall away, desert.”

הַגְּבֹרִים *HaGibborim*: “the mighty ones.”

Septuagint (Greek) LXX:

γίγαντες *gigantes* (~ “giants?”)

γίγας *gigas* = “earth-born.”

*Geneges* is the same word used in Greek mythology for “Titans,” creatures emerging from interbreeding of the Greek gods with human beings. *Genea*, means “breed,” or “kind.” The English words “genes” and “genetics” come from the same root.

*These are the generations of Noah: was a just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God.*

Genesis 6:9

“...perfect”: תָּמִים *tamiym* = “without blemish, sound, healthful, without spot, unimpaired.”

## New Testament Confirmations

*And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own **habitation**, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day. Even as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.*

Jude 6, 7

οἰκητήριον *oiketerion* = **habitation**; used only twice: Jude 6; 2 Cor 5:2.

*For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our **house** which is from heaven:*

2 Corinthians 5:2

*For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to **Tartarus**, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment; And spared not the old world, but saved Noah...*

2 Peter 2:4,5

## Tartarus

Greek term for the “dark abode of woe”; pit of darkness in the unseen world; in Homer’s *Iliad*: “...as far below hades as the earth is below heaven...”

## Greek Titans

- Partly terrestrial; partly celestial;
- Rebelled against their father Uranus;
- After prolonged contest were defeated by Zeus and condemned into *Tartarus*;
- *Titan* (Greek) = *Sheitan* (Chaldean) = *Satan* (Hebrew).

## Ancient Legends

- |             |                     |
|-------------|---------------------|
| • Sumer     | • Persia            |
| • Assyria   | • Greece            |
| • Egypt     | • India             |
| • Incas     | • Bolivia           |
| • Mayan     | • South Sea Islands |
| • Gilgamesh | • American Indians  |

## “Lines of Seth” View

- “Sons of God” ~ Sethite Leadership?
- “Daughters of Adam” ~ Daughters of Cain?
- Sin = failure to maintain separation?
- (*Nephilim* = ?)

## 5th Century Origin

Celsus and Julian the Apostate used the traditional belief to attack Christianity; Julius Africanus resorted to the Sethite theory as more

comfortable ground. Then, Cyril of Alexandria used it to repudiate the orthodox position. Augustine embraced the Sethite theory and this view prevailed into the Middle Ages and is still commonly taught today.

## Text Itself

“Sons of God” *never* used of believers in the Old Testament; Seth was not God; Cain was not Adam. (No mention of the “daughters of *Elohim*.”) Grammatical Antithesis ignored (Psalm 81:1-6).

## Separation Inferred

Lines separated in Genesis 11. Separation imposed upon Isaac; Ishmael not so... “*All* flesh corrupted” (Genesis 6:12).

## Inferred Godliness of Seth

- *Only* Enoch and Noah’s eight were spared
- “Took...wives” as “they chose”?
- Why did the Sethites perish in the flood?
- Enosh, Seth’s son, *initiated* the defiance of God. Apostasy *began* with Enosh: “then men began to *profane* the name of the Lord.” (Genesis 4:26); *Targum of Onkelos*, *Targum of Jonathan*, Kimchi, Rashi, et al.; Jerome; Maimonides, *Commentary on the Mishnah*, 1168 A.D.

## “Daughters of Cain”

There is no basis for a *subset* of the “Daughters of Adam.” Cainites were not necessarily godless (Genesis 4:18f). Were the daughters of Seth so *unattractive*?

## The Unnatural Offspring

- *Nephilim* = ?
- Supernatural offspring: “Mighty *men*.” Only Y-chromosomes among Sethites? (No “women of reknown.”)
- What made Noah’s genealogy so distinctive? (Genesis 6:9.)

## New Testament Confirmations

“In the mouth of 2 or 3 witnesses...” (Jude 6, 7; 1 Peter 3:19, 20; 2 Peter 2:4, 5). Even the unique use of “*Tartarus*.”

## **“Angel” View: B.C.**

Traditional Rabbinical literature; *Book of Enoch* (2nd Century B.C.); *Testimony of the 12 Patriarchs*; Josephus Flavius; Septuagint (LXX).

## **“Angel” View: Church Fathers**

Philo of Alexandria, Justin Martyr, Irenaeus, Athenagoras, Tertullian, Lactantius, Amrose, and Julian.

## **Modern Scholarship**

G.H. Pember, M.R. DeHaan, C.H. McIntosh, F. Delitzsch, A.C. Gaebelein, A.W. Pink, Donald Barnhouse, Henry Morris, Merrill F. Unger, Arnold Fruchtenbaum, Hal Lindsey, and Chuck Smith.

## **Sethite View Unscriptural**

- Text Itself
- Inferred Separation
- Inferred Godliness of Sethites
- Inferred Cainite subset Adamites
- Unnatural Offspring
- New Testament Confirmations
- *Post-Flood & Prophetic Issues*

## **Post-Flood Nephilim**

“...also after that...” (Genesis 6:4). *Rephaim, Emim, Horim, Zamsumim* (Gen 14, 15); Arba, Anak & his seven sons (*Anakim*), encountered in Canaan (Num 13:33). Og, King of Bashan (Deut 3:11; Joshua 12). Goliath and his four brothers (2 Sam 21:16-22; 1 Chr 20:4-8). The Bulls of Bashan? Psalm 22:12??

## **The Stratagems of Satan**

- Corruption of Adam’s line (Gen 6);
- Abraham’s seed (Gen 12, 20);
- Famine (Gen 50);
- Destruction of male line (Ex 1);
- Pharaoh’s pursuit (Ex 14);
- The populating of Canaan (Gen 12:6);
- Against David’s line (2 Sam 7);

## Attacks on David's Line

- Jehoram kills his brothers 2 Chr 21
- Arabians slew all (but Ahazariah)
- Athaliah kills all (but Joash) 2 Chr 22
- Hezekiah assaulted, etc. Isa 36, 38
- Haman's attempts Est 3

## New Testament Strategems

- Joseph's fears: Mt 1
- Herod's attempts: Mt 2
- At Nazareth: Lk 4
- 2 storms on the Sea: Mk 4; Lk 8
- The Cross
- Summary: Rev 12 ...and he's not through...

## The Nature of Angels

Fallen Angels vs. Demons? Are they equivalent or distinctive? Angels always appear in human form (Sodom and Gomorrah; Resurrection; Ascension). [*Demons always seek embodiment.*] Angels spoke, took men by hand, ate meals, and were capable of direct physical combat (Passover in Egypt and the slaughter of 185,000 Syrians). They don't marry (in heaven).

## Can Angels Have Sex?

*For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven.*

Mt 22:30; Mk 12:25

## The Original Warfare

*And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; he shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.*

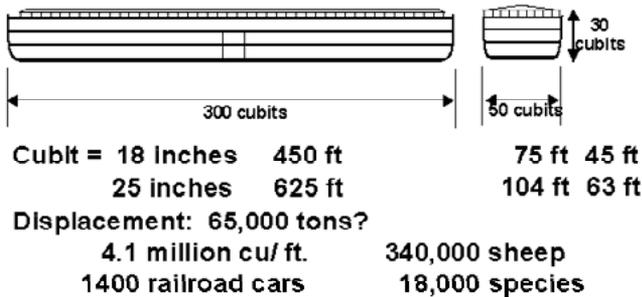
Gen 3:15

## The Conflict Between Two Seeds

- The "Seed of the Woman"
- The "Seed of the Serpent" (The Red Dragon: Satan; The Coming World Leader; The False Prophet)
- Forces behind world powers today

## The Flood of Noah: Genesis 6-9

# Noah's Ark



## The Flood

- Rained 40 days
- Not just rain: “fountains of the deep”
- Waters prevailed 150 days
- In the Ark 371 days
  - 5 months floating
  - 7 months on mountain

## Other Flood Traditions

- Egyptian
- Babylonian
- Persian
- Greek
- Hindu
- Chinese
- Druids
- Polynesian
- Mexicans
- Peruvians
- American Indians
- Greenland

## Universal or Local?

- Every living thing destroyed (7:4,23); this assumes that man and animal life had spread far beyond the Mesopotamian Plain in the centuries or the millennia since the Fall.
- All high mountains under the entire heavens were covered (7:19); the text states clearly that “all the high mountains under the entire heaven were covered” to a depth of at least 23 feet [15 cubits] (v. 19).
- Ark rested on the mountains of Ararat (8:4). Finally the ark is said

to have come to rest “on the mountains of Ararat,” a range that reaches over 16,000 feet in height (8:4). A local flood might have brought them to the foothills. But “on” the mountains?

- Promise: “never again” (9:11,15).

## Why?

- Dinosaurs quickly drowned and buried?
- Mammoths quickly drowned in North America, and quick-frozen in Siberia?
- Petrified forests found 100 miles from the South Pole by Admiral Byrd?
- Land animals found fossilized in locations below sea level?
- Sea animals found fossilized at high elevations?

## Fossils

- Fossils are dead. Thus, *after* Adam.
- No decay = sudden, quick, change.
- Dating depends upon circular reasoning.
- Why none today?

## Canopy Theory

- Atmospheric water shield protected the earth from cosmic radiation; hence, longer lifetimes prior to the flood.
- Water falls, complementing the subterranean waters unleashed (7:11).
- Continental drift occurred from fractured land masses (10:25) [*The Genesis Record*, Henry Morris and John C. Whitcomb, 1961. (They do show that the Flood was universal, it was a great catastrophe, and there is ample historical evidence for it. Their “canopy theory” is but one view...)]

## Geological Mysteries

- Grand Canyon origin
- Mid-oceanic mountain ranges
- Submarine canyons
- Magnetic variations on ocean floor
- Coal and oil formations
- Frozen mammoths
- Metamorphic rock
- Fossil graveyards
- Jigsaw fit of continents

Major land masses unexplained by simple erosion, etc. Why are there surprising amounts of coal in Antarctica? Mammoths, with food still in their mouths, *quick-frozen* in place, dying from suffocation...Tectonic plates move about an inch/year (the same rate that your fingernails grow). Much of the upheavals are the result of horizontal compression, buckling the sedimentary layers.

## Hydroplate Theory

- Interconnected continents
- Subterranean water
- Increasing pressure(s)
- Horizontal buckling and eruptions (Walt Brown, Center for Scientific Creation, Phoenix, Arizona)

## The Flood

- Rained 40 days
- Not just rain: “fountains of the deep”
- Waters prevailed 150 days
- In the Ark 377 days (5 months floating; 7½ months on the mountain)

	Event	Mon/Day	Ref.
	Noah enters the Ark	2 10	7:7-9
7 days	7 days later: rain begins	17	7:10-11
	40 days later: heavy rains stop	3 27	7:12
	110 days later: waters recede	7 17	7:24
150 days	Ark rests on Mr. Ararat		8:4
	74 days later: mtn tops visible	10 1	8:5
	40 days later: Raven sent;	11 11	8:6-9
	Dove #1 sent & returns	11 18	
	Dove #2 sent & returns with leaf	11 25	8:10
	Dove #3 sent; does not return	12 2	8:12
	22 days later: Water receded		
163 days	Noah saw dry land	1 1	8:13
<u>57 days</u>	Land completely dry; Ark exited	2 27	8:14-19
377 days		1 yr 17 days	

## Some Perspectives

- Only one Ark (and only one door)
- No births nor death (all in the ark were saved)
- Alternative theological speculations ended when the door was shut
- Only three groups of people: those that *perished* in the Flood; those that were *preserved through* the Flood; those that were *removed prior to* the Flood (Notice that Enoch was not “post-flood” nor “mid-flood”: He was “pre-flood”...)

*And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.*

Genesis 8:4

*Why did the Holy Spirit want us to know this very date?*

## The Two Calendars

Civil:        *Tishri*    (in the Fall)        *Rosh Hoshana*  
Religious:   *Nisan*    (in the Spring)

*This month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of the year to you.*

Exodus 12:2

## New Beginnings

Crucified on the 14<sup>th</sup> of Nisan;

In the grave:    3 days;

Resurrection:   17<sup>th</sup> of Nisan (the “7<sup>th</sup> month” of the Genesis Calendar)

Noah’s “new beginning” on the Planet Earth was on the anniversary—in anticipation—of our “new beginning” in Christ!

## Mount Ararat

In the extreme eastern Turkey, near the border with Armenia and Iran. Except on the NW, where a spur nearly 2,200 m (7,000 ft) high merges with a long ridge, the mountain is completely isolated, being surrounded on all other sides by elevated plains ranging from 2,500 to 4,500 ft above sea level. From an elevation of 8,800 ft Mount Ararat rises in two peaks: Great Ararat 16,854 ft; and Little Ararat 12,840 ft. Above the 14,000-ft level, Great Ararat is perpetually covered with snow.

*And the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech. And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.*

Genesis 11:1,2

## A New Beginning: Genesis 9

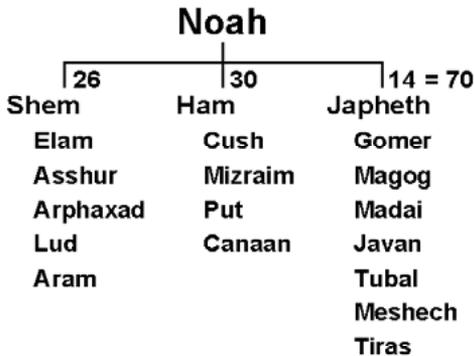
- New Order: not vegetarians anymore; capital punishment ordained; human government established
- Sinful man wiped out, but not sin

- Noah’s Prophecy: “*May God enlarge Japheth, And may he dwell in the tents of Shem; And may Canaan be his servant.*”

## Post-Flood Changes

- Thermal blanket gone
- End of universal climate
- Atmospheric pressure reduced 50%
- Extended longevities decline...

## The Table of Nations: Chapter 10



The basic framework of the table is the *bene* (“the sons of”) motif (the Heb. *bene* occurs 12 times, in vv. 2-4, 6-7, 20-23, 29, 31-32). Other times, however, the chapter uses *yalad* (“he begot”), which seems to suggest that these were interpretations given to the *bene* table. These *yalad* sections (beginning in vv. 8, 13, 15, 21, 25-26), in line with the idea of the *toledot*, trace the significant developments of personages within the structure of the table. (The NIV renders the *yalad* verb “was the father of” in vv. 8, 13, 15, 26, “was the ancestor of” in v. 21, and “were born to” in v. 25.) *Of special note are verses 15-19, in which Canaan’s descendants are traced (vv. 15-18) and even the boundaries of the Promised Land are given (v. 19).*

The writer was apparently using an ancient table to clarify which of Noah’s descendants would experience blessing and which ones would experience cursing. Most of the *yalad* (“he begot”) sections pertain to the Canaanites or the Hamites, the tribes close to Israel. To see which neighbors would face blessing and which ones cursing, Israel need only consult this table. Wars and conflicts inevitably result from this arrangement.

## The Table of Nations

- 70 Nations from Noah (Ham, Shem, and Japheth).
- 70 Families entered Egypt (Gen 46:10); bounds set (Deut 32:7, 8). These two are deliberately linked: “bounds of nations set.”

## Nimrod

- “Rebel”
- First “World Dictator”
- Founder of Babylon & Nineveh

## The Tower of Bab-El: Genesis 11

- One Language: Hebrew
- Godless Confederacy: 1<sup>st</sup> World Dictator
  - Nimrod (“We will rebel”)
- Plain of Shinar: Bab-El “Tower to Heaven”
  - Astrological Temple
  - Zodiac corrupted
- Tale of Two Cities
  - Babylon – the City of Man
  - Jerusalem – the City of God

### Next Time:

Genesis 12-20	<b>Abraham</b>
Genesis 21-26	<b>Isaac</b>
Genesis 27-36	<b>Jacob</b>
Genesis 37-50	<b>Joseph</b>

## Learn the Bible in 24 Hours Hour Four: The Patriarchs Genesis 12 - 50

Genesis 12-20	Abraham
Genesis 21-26	Isaac
Genesis 27-36	Jacob
Genesis 37-50	Joseph

Abraham is mentioned 74 times in NT. He is venerated by all three monotheistic religions (Judaism, Christianity, and Islam). He is called “Father of the Faithful” (Heb 11:8) and “Friend of God” (Jas 2:23). [Over six decades overlap with Noah?]

## Abraham (Highlights)

- Everlasting Covenant
- A struggle between the flesh and Spirit
  - Abraham’s personal life;
  - Ishmael vs Isaac;
  - Sarah vs Hagar (Gal 4:21-31).
- Melchizedek
  - King and Priest of the Most High.
- *Akedah*: Isaac offered (Gen 22).

## Terah’s Family

Terah was an idolater (Josh 24:2). Terah’s youngest son Haran was born and died in Ur (Gen 11:28), capital of Sumer. Gen 20:12: *And yet indeed she [Sarai] is my sister; she is the daughter of my father, but **not the daughter of my mother**; and she became my wife.*

*Now the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father’s house, unto a land that I will shew thee: And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.*

Genesis 12:1-3

“...had said”... Abram *didn’t leave* “his kindred” and “his father’s house”; he simply moved up river...

“Terah” means “delay”; “Haran” means “parched.” **Abram’s failure seems “hidden”** (Cf. Heb 11:8). Heb 8:12; 10:17: “*For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.*” Psalm 103:12: “*As far as the east is from the west, so far hath he removed our transgressions from us.*”

## Seven “I Wills” (Genesis 12:2-3)

- And I will make of thee a great nation,
- and I will bless thee,

- and make thy name great;
- and thou shalt be a blessing:
- And I will bless them that bless thee,
- and curse him that curseth thee:
- and *in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.*

## Three Major Promises

- **God’s Covenant with Abraham**
  - In his seed all nations shall be blessed.
- **God’s Covenant with the Nation Israel**
  - If they faithfully served Him they’d prosper.
  - If they forsook Him they would be destroyed.
- **God’s Covenant with David**
  - His family would produce the Messiah who would reign over God’s people forever .

## The Battle of 9 Kings: Genesis 14

### Shemites

Amraphel, king of Shinar  
 Arioch, king of Ellasar  
 Chedorlaomer, king of Elam  
 Tidal, king of nations;

### Hamites

Bera, king of Sodom  
 Birsha, king of Gomorrah  
 Shinab, king of Admah  
 Shemeber, king of Zeboiim  
 King of Bela (Zoar)

- Served Chedorlaomer 12 years; 13<sup>th</sup> year rebelled.
- Chedorlaomer defeated and spoiled the rebels.
- Took Lot, Abram’s nephew, captive from Sodom.

## The Slaughter of the Kings

- Abram’s army (318 trained servants) rescues Lot and the people of Sodom.
- Melchizedek: King & Priest of Salem; receives Abram’s tithes (Heb 6:20). Allusions (Psalm 110; Hebrews 5, 6, 7). Administer Bread and Wine.

## Unconditional Covenant: Genesis 15

A divinely ordered ritual: *barath*, “To cut a covenant.”

(Participants would divide a sacrifice, and together, in a figure “8,” would repeat the terms of the covenant. Adam is in a “deep sleep.” Not a participant. Here God does it alone.)



## Abrahamic Covenant

- Commitment of the Land to his descendants “from the river of Egypt to the great river, the River Euphrates”;
- Afflicted in Egypt: 400 years (Acts 7:6); in Egypt 430 years (Ex 12:40);
- But will return with great possession.

“West Bank?” Which river?! Satan then has four centuries to lay down a “mine field:” The *Nephilim (Rephaim)* in the land! In Egypt: 430 years, afflicted 400 years. Return in the fourth generation (Ex 6:16-26).

Basic Paradigm (Romans 8:30): Predestined. Called. Justified. Glorified.

## Abram to Abraham: Genesis 17

- Changed his Name to Abraham.
- Confirmed His Covenant: “Father of Many Nations.”
- Instituted Circumcision as a sign.
- Also changed *Sarai* to *Sarah*.
- Promised him a son.

**Aleph** א א = “First”; “Strength”; or “Leader.”

**Bet** ב ב = “House”; “Family” (Beth Lehem; Beth-El; etc.)

**Aleph-Beth** אב אב = “Leader of the House” = “Father”

**Heh** ה H (Hands lifted up; open window) = “Behold”; “Revealed”  
Also, “Breeze”; “wind;” “Spirit.”

**Ahab** אהב אהב = Revealing the *heart* or *essence* of the Father...  
“Love”

## Names Changed: Genesis 17

אַבְרָם	Abram	אַבְרָהָם	Abraham
שָׂרַי	Sarai	שָׂרָה	Sarah

## Circumcision

Vitamin K, a clotting element, is not formed until the 5<sup>th</sup> to the 7<sup>th</sup> day. Prothrombin is also necessary (3<sup>rd</sup> day: 30% of normal; 8<sup>th</sup> day: peaks at 110%, then levels off at 100% of normal). How did Moses know to circumcise on the 8<sup>th</sup> day? (Gen 17:1).

Moses was schooled in all of “The Wisdom of the Egyptians”... *The Papyrus Ebers*, 1332 B.C., states the following remedies: Embedded splinter? Apply worm’s blood & ass’s dung. Losing Hair? Apply six fats (horse, hippopotamus, crocodile, cat, snake, ibex). Turning Gray? Anoint with blood of black calf which has been boiled in oil or fat of rattlesnake.

The well-stocked medicine cabinet included: lizard’s blood, swine’s teeth, putrid meat, moisture from pig’s ears, milk goose grease, asses’ hooves, animal fats, excreta from animals (human, donkeys, antelopes, dogs, cats, and flies).

## Abraham’s Three Visitors

- Abraham hurried to them v.2
  - He hurried back to the tent v.6
  - He ran to the herd v.7
  - his servant hurried v.7
- Abraham bowed low before them v.2
- He got water to wash their feet v.4
- He served them
  - freshly baked bread v.6
  - a choice calf v.7
  - curds and milk v.8
- He stood while they were eating v.8; cf. vv.1-2

*All this suggests that he perceived who his visitors were.*

## Oaks of Mamre: Genesis 18

- Three “men” visit: the Lord and 2 angels.
- Three measures of meal ...
- A son from Sarah confirmed.
- Abraham “negotiates”...

## Sodom & Gomorrah: Genesis 19

- Two angels visit Lot.
- The homosexuals seek the visitors.
  - Lot offers his virgin daughters instead.
  - The angels blind the attackers.
- Lot's family evacuated .
  - As a *prerequisite* condition to judgment.
- *Jesus likened His return to these days!* (Luke 17:29).

## Flesh vs. Spirit

- Abraham lived 430 years *before* the Law: Promises preceded the Law: cannot be disannulled (Galatians 3:17).
- Ishmael vs Isaac
  - Two sons of two principles: Flesh; Spirit.
  - Ishmael: of the flesh, in unbelief.
- “The son of the bondwoman will not be heir...”
  - Isaac: of promise, in response to faith.
- The Ultimate Triumph of Faith: the offering of Isaac (Gal 4:22-31)

## The Offering of Isaac: Genesis 22 “The Akedah”

*I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets.*

Hosea 12:10

## Figures of Speech

- **Simile:** Resemblance (Gen 25:25; Mt 7:24-27);
- **Allegory:** Comparison by representation (Gen 49:9; Gal 4:22, 24);
- **Metaphor:** Representation (Mt 26:26);
- **Hypocatastasis:** an implied resemblance or representation (Mt 7:3-5; Mt 15:13);
- **Type:** A figure or example of something future (Rom 5:14; Gen 22, 24);
- **Analogy:** resemblance in some particulars between things otherwise unlike.

*Cosmic Codes, Appendix A*

- 1] And it came to pass after these things, that God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, Behold, *here I am*.
- 2] And he said, Take now thy son, thine only *son* Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

“Only” son? “Love”: 1<sup>st</sup> Mention. Cf. John 3:16.

- 3] And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

No test could have been more severe than the one God now imposed.  
And no obedience could have been more perfect than Abraham’s.

- 4] Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

Why a **three-day** journey? (~50 miles) Why *there*?

- 5] And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.  
6] And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and laid *it* upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they went both of them together.

Isaac was not a child: possibly 30 years of age!... you will see why shortly. “Both of them together” = ***both in agreement***. An image of the Son who said “Father ... not my will, but yours be done” (Lk 22:42).

- 7] And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here *am* I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where *is* the lamb for a burnt offering?  
8] And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together.

Who?!! *Himself* (cf. v.14).

- 9] And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood.  
10] And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

A true worshiper of God holds nothing back from God but obediently gives Him what He asks, trusting that He will provide.

- 11] And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here *am* I.  
12] And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son* from me.

“Young lads”: Armed soldiers; Isaac 32 years old?

Abraham did not withhold his son. Similarly Paul wrote that God “did not spare (*epheisato*) His own Son, but gave [delivered] Him up for us all” (Rom 8:32). A form of the same Greek word is used of Abraham in the Septuagint: “Thou hast not spared (*epheiso*) thy beloved son” (Gen 22:12).

*He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?*

Romans 8:32

- 13] And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son.
- 14] And Abraham called the name of that place Jehovahjireh: as it is said *to* this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

A name only relevant in a *prophetic* perspective! Abraham knew he was acting out a *prophetic* ritual.

*By faith Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises offered up his only begotten son, Of whom it was said, That in Isaac shall thy seed be called: Accounting that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.*

Hebrews 11:17-19

*And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals. And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof? And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon. And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon. And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof. And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood the Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth. And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.*

Revelation 5:1-7

- 15] And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,
- 16] And said, By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son*:

- 17] That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which *is* upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;

God again confirmed His covenant with Abraham (cf. 15:5, 18-21; 17:3-8). His descendants would be numerous like the stars (cf. 15:5; 26:4), like the sand on the seashore (cf. 32:12), and “like the dust of the earth” (cf. 13:16; 28:14). God then added another element: Abraham’s descendants would be victorious over the cities of their Canaanite enemies. This was done by Joshua in the Conquest.

- 18] And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.  
 19] So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beersheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beersheba.

## A Bride for Isaac: Genesis 24

Abraham commissions Eleazar to gather a bride for Isaac. Eleazar qualifies her by a well; she agrees to marry the bridegroom; he gives her gifts...she joins her bridegroom at the well of *Lahai-Roi*.

### Typology

Abraham = The Father    Isaac = The Son  
 Eleazar = The Holy Spirit... sent to gather the Bride for the Son

*So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beersheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beersheba.*

Gen 22:19

**Where’s Isaac?** Isaac is personally “edited out of the record” until he is united with his bride by the well of *LaHai Roi*...two chapters later. (The well of *LaHai Roi*: “the well of Living One [who] sees me.”)

**One Integrated Design:** The New Testament is in the Old Testament concealed; The Old Testament is in the New Testament revealed.

**Marriage Model:** Gentile Brides (Eve, Rebekah, Asenath, Rahab, and Ruth—all have *no death recorded*...

### Jacob

יְאֻקֵּב	<i>ya’aqob</i>	“may He [God] protect”
עֶקֶב	<i>‘aqeb</i>	“heel”

עֲקֹב 'aqob

“deceitful, sly, insidious”

Thus, “one who grabs the heel” or “one who trips up.”

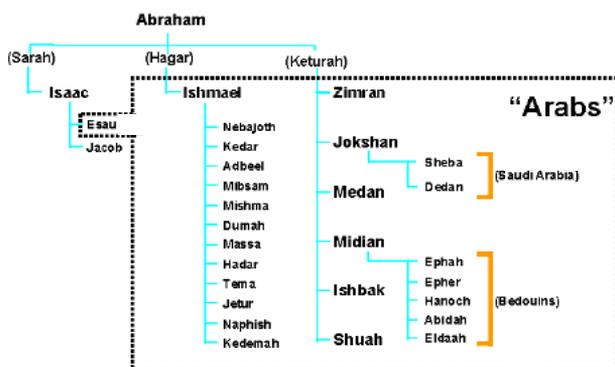
The second twin was born grasping Esau’s heel. In view of the oracle the parents had received (v. 23) it seemed appropriate to give this child a name that would preserve the memory of this event.

But as with Esau, so Jacob’s name would take on a different sense later in life as his deceptive nature became evident. So the twins’ births had great significance for later events in their lives.

*(For the children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth;) It was said unto her, The elder shall serve the younger. As it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.*

Romans 9:11-13

## The Descendants of Abraham



### Esau and Jacob

*And the LORD said unto her, Two nations are in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels; and the one people shall be stronger than the other people; and the elder shall serve the younger.*

Genesis 25:23

- Esau: the firstborn.
- Jacob: purchases the birthright from Esau and obtains Jacob’s blessing thru deceit.

Jacob received a blessing from his father by hiding behind the name and wearing the garments of his beloved firstborn son. **So do we!**

## Ways to Study

- Archaeological (Historical)
- Theological (Doctrinal)
- Comparative (Integral with NT, etc)
- Devotional (Personal)
  - Observation Who, What, Where, When
  - Interpretation Why, Primary implications
  - Application So what: How me?

## Summary

- All participants were at fault: Isaac attempted to thwart God's plan by blessing Esau! Esau broke the oath he had made with Jacob. Rebekah and Jacob tried to achieve God's blessing by deception.
- Their victory would reap hatred and separation.
- Rebekah never saw Jacob again. Jacob alone did not destroy the family; parental preference did.

## Many Lessons

- Parental favoritism, which tore their family apart
- Spiritual insensitivity: Reliance on senses vs. spiritual discernment
- Deception: Jacob's only hesitancy was his fear that he would be cursed instead of blessed (27:12). Jacob later would learn that blessings are given by God, not gained by deceit.

So in a sense Rebekah and Jacob won, though they gained nothing that God would not have given them anyway; and they lost much. Their family life was destroyed, and each had to bear lonely hours of separation, disillusionment, and regret. Rebekah would never see her favorite son again, and Jacob would have to face life without father, mother, or brother. Yet God would work through their conniving. Their activities only succeeded in doing what God's oracle had predicted. God's program will triumph, often in spite of human activities. Natural senses play a conspicuous part—especially the sense of taste in which Isaac prided himself, but which gave him the wrong answer.

## Wrestling to the End of Self

Gen 29: Jacob cheated by Laban.

Gen 30: 12 Tribes born.  
Gen 31: Jacob returns to the Land.  
Gen 32: Jacob wrestles; renamed Israel.  
Gen 33: Jacob reconciled to Esau.  
Gen 34: Sin the family; Dinah revenged.  
Gen 35: Jacob returns to Bethel; Benjamin born; Rachel dies.

## Succession?

- Reuben, the natural heir, but he was disavowed because of illicit relation with his father's concubine.
- Simeon and Levi, but they were disavowed because of their crime at Shechem.
- Judah next in line, yet...
- Joseph, favored as firstborn from Rachel, was Jacob's favorite.

## By-Pass of Firstborn

Seth – Cain  
Shem – Japheth  
Isaac – Ishmael  
Jacob – Esau  
Judah, Joseph – Reuben  
Moses – Aaron  
David – All his brothers

## Judah's Sin With Tamar: Chapter 38

Levirate Marriage (from Latin *levir*; "husband's brother") was codified in the *Torah* (Deut 25:5-10) by Moses for the sake of preserving the name of the deceased. It involves the role of the *Goel*, the Kinsman-Redeemer (Ruth 1-4). It is imperative to understand the *Goel* as it relates to the Ultimate Redemption (Rev 5).

## Prophetic Undercurrents

David's lineage encrypted in the Hebrew text of Genesis 38—in 49-letter intervals (see chart on next page). David's lineage prophesied (in the time of the Judges) in the Book of Ruth. The 10<sup>th</sup> generation after Pharez (Ruth 4:12,18-22); bastards excluded until 10<sup>th</sup> generation (Deut 23:2).

Genesis 38

- 1 ויהי כעת ההוא ויבד יהודה נכדת אהיו ויש ערואים ערלתי ושבו חיה:
- 2 ויראשם יהודה כחראש כעניו ושבו טוד ונקחה ונכא אלהי:
- 3 ותמר ותלד בן ויקרא אחיטמו טר:
- 4 ותמר טוד ותלד בן וחקרא אחיטמו אוגן:
- 5 ותמר טוד ותלד בן וחקרא אחיטמו טלה וקהו ככוד בלדמה את:
- 6 ויקח יהודה אשה לער בכורו ושמה תמר:
- 7 ויהי ער בכור יהודה כע בעניו ויהו ויתמהו יהנה:
- 8 ויאמר יהודה לאונן כא אליאט ארף ונכס אתה ונקס יבד לאתיה:
- 9 ויבד אונן כי לא לו יהיה יתע ויהי אסבא אליאט אהיו וטחה ארף לבלתי נקרויב לאתיה:
- 10 ויבד יתע ויהו אשר עשה ויהי נסאיה:
- 11 ויאמר יהודה לקחי קלתי טכרן טכרן אלענה ותיאבך טדיעבל טלה מי כי אטו פרויטה נסיהו כאהיו ותלד חקר ותשב בית אהיה:
- 12 וירבו הניסם ותקח כח טרע אשתיהודה וניסם יהודה ונעל עלינו עאנו הוא ויהיה טנהו השדלתי טענה:
- 13 ויבד לקחי לאמר טנה הניד טלה טענה לנו עאנו:
- 14 ותמר טגלי אלענה קעליה ונקס כעניו ותחלקה וטשב ככמה טניס אשר טלדך טענה כי חקה כיעבל טלה ויהו לאיטמה לו לאשה:
- 15 ויראה יהודה ונקמה ליענה כי ככמה פניו:
- 16 ויש אליה אל הורד ויאמר טנהא אבוא אליך כי לא יבד כי קלתי הוא ויאמר כחיהחך לי כי כבוא אלי:
- 17 ויאמר אנה אשלה טרייטום כחיהחך ויאמר אסחמו טכבן טד טלתי:
- 18 ויאמר כה הרכבן אשר אמרלך ויאמר חכך וטחילך וקטח אשר כרד ויחילך ונכא אליה וטמר לה:
- 19 ותקם ותלד ותמר עניפה כעליה ומלכט טדי אלענה:
- 20 וישלה יהודה אהיו טלים ביד רעהו השדלתי לקחת הרכבן טנד האשה ולא כענה:
- 21 וישאל אהיטמי כקמה לאמר אנה הקדשה הוא כעניס עליהכרד ויאמר לאתיה כנה קדשה:
- 22 ונכס אליהודה ויאמר לא כעארה ום אנה חקום אנה לאתיה כנה קדשה:
- 23 ויאמר יהודה חחילה פן גתה לכה טנה טלתי טגדי טנה וטמה לא כעארה:
- 24 ויהי ככשלוש חדשים ויבד ליהודה לאמר ענה חקר כלהך ום טנה חרה לזנוים ויאמר יהודה וחיאה וטשה:
- 25 הוא כוטא ויהי טלה אליהמי לאמר לאיש אשר טלה לו אנה חרה ויאמר ככרעא לבי חרמב ורפטיים ורפטה האלה:
- 26 ויבד יהודה ויאמר ערה כעני כיעליכן לאיטמה טלה כע ולאיטמ טוד לרעה:
- 27 ויהי כעח לרמה ויהו האומים ככענה:
- 28 ויהי ככלדמה וימויב וקח כעליה וחקטר עליהו טלי לאמר זה יצא ראשה:
- 29 ויהי ככשכס יד ויהו יצא אהיו ויאמר כחפכחם טלך ככרן ויקרא טמו כרן:
- 30 ויאמר יצא אהיו אשר עליהו טשע ויקרא טמו כרד ס



בעז	Boaz
רות	Ruth
עבד	Obed
ישי	Jesse
דוד	David

All in 49-letter intervals; & All in chronological order!

## The Career of Joseph: Genesis 37-50

- Joseph, favored: firstborn of Rachel.
  - Coat “of many colors.”
  - Dreams of ascendancy.
- Sheaves.
- Sun, Moon, Stars.
- Sold into slavery by his brothers.
- Imprisoned by Potiphar.
- Interprets dreams (Butler and Baker) and is forgotten...

## The Ascendancy of Joseph

- Pharaoh’s Dreams.
  - 7 Fat Cows, 7 Lean Cows.
  - 7 Plump Heads of Grain, 7 Thin Heads.
- Joseph called to interpret.
- Joseph appointed Prime Minister of Egypt.
- Famine brings his brothers to beg for food.
  - Keeps Simeon as a hostage for Benjamin.
  - 2<sup>nd</sup> Visit: Benjamin with them.
- Jacob and the family migrate to Egypt.

*The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.*

Genesis 49:10

The term “scepter” refers to their tribal identity and the right to apply and enforce Mosaic Laws and adjudicate capital offenses: *jus gladii*. It is significant that even during their 70-year Babylonian captivity (606-537 b.c.) the tribes retained their tribal identity. [Josh MacDowell, *Evidence that Demands a Verdict*, pp. 108-168.] They retained their own logistics, judges, etc. (Ezekiel 1:5,8)

The term “Shiloh” was understood by the early rabbis and Talmudic authorities as referring to the Messiah. [*Targum Onkelos, Targum Pseudo-Jonathan, and Targum Yerusahmi, The Messiah: An Aramaic Interpretation; The Messianic Exegesis of the Targum*, Samson H. Levy, Hebrew Union College Jewish Institute of Religion, Cincinnati, 1974.] The Hebrew word *shiloh* should be rendered “whose it is,” that is, the scepter will not depart from Judah until He comes to whom it belongs.

## Sceptre Departs

In A.D. 6-7 A.D., King Herod's son and successor, Herod Archelaus, was dethroned and banished to Vienna, a city in Gaul. Archelaus was the second son of Herod the Great. The older son, Herod Antipater, had been murdered by Herod the Great, along with other family members. (It was quipped at the time that it was safer to be a dog in that household than a member of the family!)

After the death of Herod (4 B.C.?), Archelaus had been placed over Judea as "Entharch" by Caesar Augustus. Broadly rejected, he was removed in A.D. 6-7. He was replaced by a Roman procurator named Caponius. The legal power of the Sanhedrin was immediately restricted and the adjudication of capital cases was lost. This was normal Roman policy (Josephus, *Wars of the Jews*, 2:8. Also, *The Jerusalem Talmud*, Sanhedrin, folio 24.)

The scepter had, indeed, been removed from Judah, **but Shiloh had come**. While the Jews wept in the streets of Jerusalem, a young son of a carpenter was growing up in Nazareth. He would present Himself as the *Meshiach Nagid*, Messiah the King, on the very day which had been predicted by the Angel Gabriel to Daniel five centuries earlier (Dan 9:24-27).

## Levi

- Name לֵוִי is linked with the root "to join."
- Avenged the seduction of Dinah (Gen 34; 49:5-7).
- Zeal against idolatry a cause of their appointment (Ex 32:26-28; Deut 33:9,10; Mal 2:4,5).
- Exempt from enrollment for military duty (Num 1:47-54, with 1 Chr 12:26).
- Subordinate to the sons of Aaron (Num 3:9; 8:19; 18:6).
- Teachers of the law (Deut 33:10; 2 Chr 17:8,9; 30:22; 35:3).
- Were judges (Deut 17:9; 1 Chr 23:4; 26:29; 2 Chr 19:8-11).
- Guarded king's person and house in times of danger (2 Kgs 11:5-9; 2 Chr 23:5-7).

# Learn the Bible in 24 Hours

## Hour Five: The Birth of the Nation

### Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy

#### The Torah

Genesis	The Book of Beginnings
Exodus	<b>The Birth of the Nation</b>
Leviticus	<b>The Law of the Nation</b>
Numbers	<b>The Wilderness Wanderings</b>
Deuteronomy	<b>The Laws Reviewed</b> (The Lord's favorite: more quotes than any other...)

#### The Seven Dispensations (Traditional View)

- Innocence Gen 1:28
- Conscience Gen 3:7
- Human Government Gen 8:15
- Promise Gen 12:1
- Law Ex 19:1
- Church ("Grace") Acts 2:1
- Kingdom Rev 20:4

#### Three Major Promises

- **God's Covenant with Abraham**
  - In his seed all nations shall be blessed.
- **God's Covenant with the Nation Israel**
  - If they faithfully served Him they'd prosper.
  - If they forsook Him they would be destroyed.
- **God's Covenant with David**
  - His family would produce the Messiah who would reign over God's people forever.

#### The Book of Exodus: (The "Outgoing")

- Entire race shedding the shackles of generations-long servitude
- Migrating to a new country, emerging in a new *corporate* life
- They entered Egypt as a family ;they emerged from Egypt as a nation.
- *Is there any more amazing national spectacle in all of history?*

## Three Main Subjects

- **The Exodus** (Chapters 1-18)
  - The Plagues.
  - The Passover.
  - The Crossing of the Red Sea
- **The Law** (Chapters 19-24)
  - The Mosaic Covenant.
- **The Tabernacle** (Chapters 25-40)
  - The Priesthood.

## The Exodus - Background

- **Necessitated**
  - Israel's expansion in Egypt.
  - Israel's oppression in Egypt.
- **Anticipated**
  - Moses' preparation in Egypt.
  - Moses' preparation in Midian.
- **Precipitated**
  - Message from God.
  - Moses' Mission.

## The Years of Oppression

- Israel's Expansion in Egypt.
  - Prospered in Goshen.
- The Pharaoh "who knew not Joseph."
  - An Assyrian, not Egyptian (Acts 7:18; Isa 52:4).
- (A vassal of the Hyksos?).
  - Insecure due to the increase of Hebrews.
  - Oppressed and enslaved them...

Hyksos may have placed the Assyrian on the throne and may have built the Great Pyramid (which is not "Egyptian"). 400 + 30 years affliction = 430 years of Galatians (Gal 3:17).

## Moses

- Moses stands out in the pre-Christian world.
- Born during, but delivered from, government ordained genocide.
- He took a race of slaves and molded them into a powerful nation that altered the entire course of history.

## The Burning Bush

- Levitical symbolism:
  - Acacia: Thorn bush of the desert
  - Fire: Judgement
  - Judged, not consumed: Mercy/Grace
- “I AM that I AM”:
  - Jesus claim in John 8:58
- Prediction of the death of the firstborn

## Ten Plagues

**“...against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment...”**

- |                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| • Water turned to blood    | Osiris, Isis, Horus, Hapimon, Tauret, Nu |
| • Frogs                    | Hekt                                     |
| • Lice (Sand Flies?)       | Geb                                      |
| • Scarabs (“Swarms”)       | Amon-Ra                                  |
| • Murrain in animals       | Apis, Hathor, Bubastis                   |
| • Boils (Ashes)            | Thoth, Apis, Serapis, Imhotep            |
| • Hail, Fire               | Shu, Nut, Horus                          |
| • Locusts                  | Nepri, Ermutet, Anupis, Osiris           |
| • Darkness (that was felt) | Ra, Aten, Horus, Tem, Shu                |
| • Firstborn                | Pharaoh’s own dynasty                    |

We become like the gods we worship (Psalm 135:18).

## Passover

- Life: “This month shall be the beginning of months.”
- Liberty: Delivered from bondage.
- Deliverance: Covered by the blood, not nationality.
- Fellowship: Memorialized as a feast to this day.
- Prophetic: “Behold the Lamb of God that taketh away the sin of the world” (John 1:29 & 34).

## Egypt a “Type” of the World

- Material wealth and power.
- Ruled by a despotic prince: Pharaoh = type of Satan.
- Fleshly wisdom and false religion.
- Organized on force, ambition, pleasure.
- Persecuted the people of God.
- Overthrown by Divine judgment.

## Crossing the Red Sea

- Israel was cornered against the Sea;
- *Shekinah*, as a fiery pillar, blocked the Egyptian army as the Sea parted to allow Israel to cross;
- As the Egyptians followed, they are drowned.
- (A submerged “land bridge” has been discovered across the Strait of Tiran supporting an Arabian site of Mt. Sinai.)

## A Measurement Standard

*According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt  
will I show unto him marvelous things...*

Micah 7:15

- |                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| • of Judgment      | Plagues            |
| • of Grace         | The Blood covering |
| • of Might         | Red Sea crossing   |
| • of Guidance      | <i>Shekinah</i>    |
| • of Provision     | Manna, water, etc. |
| • of Faithfulness  | Abrahamic Covenant |
| • of Condescension | The Tabernacle     |

## Our “Exodus” in Christ

- Emancipation from Bondage
  - Spiritual, not just physical
- Delivered by the shedding of blood
  - His, not animal anticipatory emblems
- Universal, not national
  - “Whosoever believeth on Him shall be saved” (John 3:16).

## The Law

- **Commandments (Moral)** Chapters 19-20
  - The Terms.
  - The Parties.
  - The Altar.
- **The “Judgments” (Social)** Chapters 21-22
  - Rights and practices.
- **The Ordinances (Religious)** Chapters 23-24
  - Sabbaths and Feasts.

## The Ten Commandments

- 1) Thou shalt have no other gods before me.
- 2) Thou shalt not worship any graven image.
- 3) Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain.  
(Ambassadorship, not vocabulary.)
- 4) Remember the Sabbath Day to keep it holy.  
(Ordained in Genesis.)
- 5) Honor thy father and thy mother.
- 6) Thou shalt not murder.  
(Abortion: John the Baptist began his ministry at 9 in long, 1.5 lbs...)
- 7) Thou shalt not commit adultery.
- 8) Thou shalt not steal. (Private ownership ordained...)
- 9) Thou shalt not bear false witness.
- 10) Thou shalt not covet.

## Why Was the Law Given? (Romans 7)

- Law was given to expose our sin nature (7:7).
- To incite the sin nature to sin more! ( 7:8-23). *Sin nature cannot be reformed.*
- To drive us to despair of self-effort (7:24, 25).
- To drive us to dependence upon the Holy Spirit alone (8:1-4).

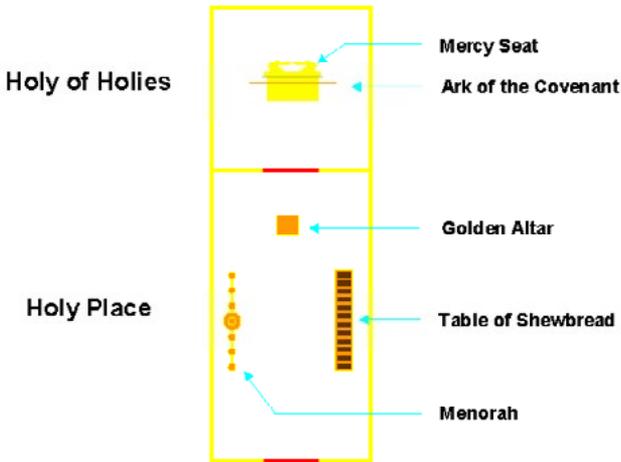
## Gospel Supersedes the Law

- Commandments fulfilled by Christ: *For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth* (Romans 10:4).
- Ordinances: Shadows now superseded.
- New Dispensation:
  - Outward Command vs. Inward Power.
  - Objective Code vs. Subjective change.
  - Condemning Ethic vs. Transforming Dynamic.
  - “Walk not after the flesh but after the Spirit.”

## A More Complete Deliverance

*For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh: That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.*

Romans 8:3, 4



## The Tabernacle “The House of Blood”

- In addition to the famed Two Tablets of the Law, Moses also received a set of engineering specifications for a portable sanctuary.
- The Scriptures devote more space to the description of the Tabernacle than any other single subject.
- The Structure, Furniture, and Priesthood described in Exodus.
- The Offerings described in Leviticus.

## Material Symbolism

- Brass                      Fire, Judgment
- Gold                        Deity
- Silver                      Blood    (Silver Redemption Shekel; 30 pieces of betrayal silver.)

God will add several architectural elements when the Temple is built (we will explore the implications when we get to the Books of Kings).

## The Coverings

- Porpoise Skins;
- Ram’s Skins, (dyed red);
- Goat’s Hair (Sin Bearer);
- Embroidered Linen: Cherubim (gold, purple, blue, scarlet).

## Leviticus: The Law of the Nation (to be studied rather than just read)

- **Requirements for Fellowship: Holiness**
  - Precepts of His Law: Standards, Conduct.
  - Penalties attaching to violations.
- **Ground for Fellowship: Sacrifice**
  - Anticipatory of *the ultimate* Sacrifice.
- **The Walk of Fellowship: Separation**
  - Preparation for the Coming Messiah.

## Levitical Offerings

- Voluntary – “Sweet Savour” (to God)
  - Burnt Offering.
  - Meal Offering.
  - Peace Offering.
- Compulsory, “Non-Sweet Savour” (for us)
  - Sin Offering.
  - Trespass Offering.

## Appointed Times: Leviticus 23

*The Jew's catechism is his calendar.*

Samson Raphael Hirsch

## The Heptadic Calendar

- The Week of Days            *Shabbat*
- The Week of Weeks        *Shavout*
- The Week of Months      The Religious Year
- The Week of Years        The Sabbatical Year
- Seven Weeks + 1         The Jubilee Year
  - All land reverts to its owners;
  - All slaves go free;
  - All debts forgiven;
  - “The time of the restitution of all things” (Acts 3:21).

## The Appointed Times

*And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for **seasons**, and for days, and years:*

Genesis 1:14

“seasons”: המועדים = “the appointed times.”

## המועדים **The Appointed Times**

- Statistical expectation: five times in the 78,064 letters of Genesis;
- As an *equidistant letter sequence*, it appears **only once** in Genesis;
- At an interval of 70;
- It is centered on Genesis 1:14.
- Odds against this by unaided chance have been estimated at greater than *70,000,000 to one*.

## **The Feasts of Israel**

### **The Spring Feasts (1<sup>st</sup> Month: Nisan)**

- Passover
- Feast of Unleavened Bread
- Feast of First Fruits

### **Feast of Weeks**

### **The Fall Feasts (7<sup>th</sup> Month: Tishri)**

- Feast of Trumpets.
- Yom Kippur.
- Feast of Tabernacles.

## **Passover**

- Examined on the 10<sup>th</sup> of Nisan.
- Offered “between the evenings”: 14<sup>th</sup>.
  - “Friday, the 13<sup>th</sup>” on the Gentile calendar...
- Not a bone to be broken...
- Jesus is our Passover: John 1:29, 36; 1 Corinthians 5:7.

## **Feast of Unleavened Bread**

- *Hag haMatzah*: Leaven a symbol for sin.
- Three *matzahs*: one broken, hidden.
- Joseph: The baker and the wine steward.
- The four cups: “Bringing Out,” “Delivering,” “Blessing,” and “Taking Out.”

## **Feast of First Fruits**

- “The morrow after the sabbath after Passover...” (Leviticus 23:11)
- The morning of the ultimate “First Fruits.”
- When did the Flood of Noah end?

*And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.*

Genesis 8:4

## The Two Calendars

- *Rosh HaShana* (in the Fall)
- “This month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of the year to you.” (Exodus 12:2).

## Feast of *Shavuot*

- “Counting the Omer” (49 days).
- Only use of *Leavened Bread*.
- Prophetic: The Birth of the Church (Acts 2: Feast of Pentecost.)

## The Mystery of Enoch

- Oldest Prophecy: 2nd Coming of Christ.
- Born on *Shavuot*.
- Removed prior to the judgment—on his birthday?
- Will the Jewish “clock” restart on the same feast day that it was stopped? [*The Secrets of Enoch*, LXVIII, as recorded in *The Lost Books of the Bible and the Forgotten Books of Eden*, World Bible Publishers, 1926, p.81. While not a Biblical source, (nor necessarily accurate), it may account for the rabbinical tradition.]

## Feast of Trumpets

- Coincident with *Rosh HaShanna*.
- *Teki'ah Gedolah*, The Great Blowing.
- “Last Trump?” vs. “Seventh Trumpet Judgment?”
- *Followed by Yomim Noraim*, Days of Affliction.

## *Yom Kippur*: Day of Atonement

- Day of national repentance.
- High Priest enters the Holy of Holies.
- The Scapegoat

## *Sukkot*: Feast of Booths

- Feast of Tabernacles. Cf. Transfiguration?
- Leave their temporary dwellings for their permanent ones (1 Cor 5:2?).

## Numbers: The Wilderness Wanderings

- Hebrew: *Be-midbar*, “In the Wilderness” (Greek: *Arithmoi*; Latin: *Numeri*).
- Includes two census takings of the nation.
- Resumes where Exodus left off.
- It is a book about arrested progress: It took only 40 hours to get Israel out of Egypt; it took 40 years to get Egypt out of Israel.

### Kadesh-Barnea

- After 40 days Moses sent out 12 spies.
- 10 Came back terrified: “*And there we saw the Nephilim ... and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.*” (Numbers 13:33).
- Joshua and Caleb: “Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.”

### The Lost Opportunity

*And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness!*

Numbers 14:2

God threatens a wipe out, but Moses intercedes...

*Your carcasses shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me...*

Numbers 14:30

Moses' intercession is a riot: Think of what the Egyptians will think....  
Prayer: God's method of involving you in what He is doing. Only Joshua and Caleb—and the children of the murmurers—entered the Land.

### 40 Years in the Wilderness

- God had prepared him for the 40 years of wanderings;
- Had married Zipporah, daughter of Jethro, priest of Midian (E shore of Gulf of Aqaba) ;
  - (Midianites descended from Keturah)
  - Real Mt. Sinai in Midian?

### Why?

Now all these things happened unto them for examples: *and they are writ-*

*ten for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come*  
(1 Cor 10:11).

“*examples*” = תּוֹפּוֹס *tupos*: A figure, image, pattern, a prefiguring; a type  
(cf. a “prototype”)

## Types

- Manna (Jn 6:35): Miracle bread... (not gathered on Sabbath: four chapters *before* the Law given!)
- Brazen Serpent (Jn 3:14): an anticipatory symbol of Christ! Jn 3:14-16.
- Waters from the Rock (1 Cor 10:4) *twice* and would have modeled two comings of Christ if Moses had followed specifications!
- The Order of the Camp.

## Manna

- In need of food, God provided a daily provision of Manna, a miracle bread from heaven
- It was provided only on 6 days, with a double portion on the 6<sup>th</sup>, to prevent gathering on the Sabbath.
- (Note: This was *before* the Law was given)

## The Brazen Serpent

- In response to murmuring, God sent fiery serpents which bit the people and they died.
- Moses interceded and was instructed to place a brass serpent on a pole on a high hill; all that would look toward it would be spared.
- Why this strange remedy? “And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up: That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life. *For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.*” (John 3:14-16)

Hezekiah: “Nehustan” (2 Kings 18:4). [Later finds its way into the folklore of the Greeks regarding Aesculapius, God of Healing. (The *double* serpent on a cross was the symbol for Hermes, the God of Commerce!)]

## Waters at Meribah

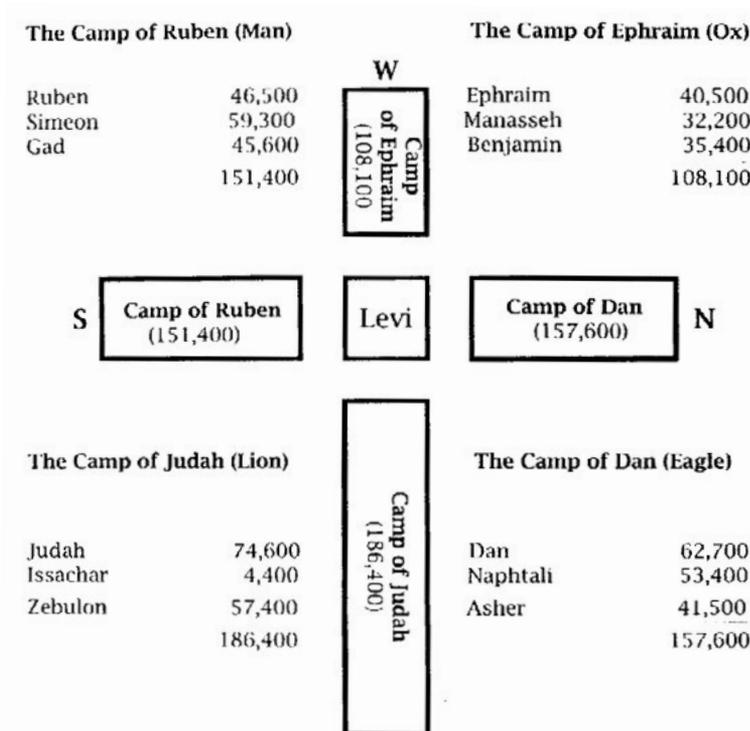
- At Rephidim, water from striking the Rock (Ex 17:6);
- At Mirabah, water for the *asking* (Num 20:8f).

- Type: “The Rock was Christ” (1 Cor 10:4).
- *Moses denied entry into the Land!*

## The Camp of Israel: Numbers 2

- Every detail by *Design?*
- What might be hidden behind the details of the Camp of Israel?
- “*The volume of the Book is written of Me*” (Ps 40:7; Heb 10:7).

<b>Judah</b>	74,600	<b>Ephraim</b>	40,500
Issachar	54,400	Manasseh	32,200
Zebullun	<u>57,400</u> = <b>186,400</b>	Benjamin	<u>35,400</u> = <b>108,100</b>
<b>Reuben</b>	46,500	<b>Dan</b>	62,700
Simeon	59,300	Asher	41,500
Gad	<u>45,650</u> = <b>151,450</b>	Naphtali	<u>53,400</u> = <b>157,600</b>



## Rabbinical Precision

- The Camp of Judah: East of Levites
- The Camp of Reuben: South of Levites
- Strict obedience denies area Southeast
- Thus, only cardinal directions ordained
- Only width of Levite's camp allowed
- Length proportional to population

## Deuteronomy: The Laws Reviewed

- The bridge between the first four (outside the Land) and the next seven (inside the Land).
- *Sh'ma*: The Great Commandment.
- More quotes by Jesus than from any other book.
- Song of Moses.
- The Death of Moses.
  - Michael fights with Satan over the body.
  - Transfiguration appearance.
  - One of the two witnesses in Revelation 11?

## Sh'ma

*Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God is one LORD: And thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might. And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart: And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes. And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.*

Deuteronomy 6:4-9

“One” = אֶחָד *echad*: compound unity; collective sense; plurality in unity (“one cluster of grapes”).

vs. *yacheed*, absolute unity (never of YHWH).

יהוה, YHWH (“LORD”) appears three times.

## The Dangers of Compromise

- The Petition of Gad, Reuben, and ½ the tribe of Manasseh, chose

land E of the Jordan.

- (A compromise of sight, as Lot had done).
- After participating in the Conquest, they returned to this region of the Golan Heights.

- This region was the
  - first to fall to idolatry;
  - the first to go into captivity;
  - it remains the vulnerable buffer zone even today.

### **Next Time: Hour 6**

- Joshua (The Military Conquest of Canaan);
- Judges (350 years of doing “what was right in their own eyes”), and
- Ruth (The Kinsman-Redeemer).

## **Learn the Bible in 24 Hours Hour Six: In The Land Joshua, Judges, Ruth**

**Joshua:** entering the Land; overcoming the Land (Addenda: The Sun Stood Still?); and, dividing the Land.

**Judges:** 450 years of doing “what was right in their own eyes”; sinning, suffering, repentance, deliverance.

**Ruth:** The Kinsman-Redeemer.

### **The Book of Joshua**

Joshua was the eldest son of Nun (he had a special interest in Passover 40 years ago!)

- **Entering the Land (Chapters 1 – 5):** Crossing the Jordan; Circumcision at Gilgal; Manna ceases...; The Night Visitor.
- **Overcoming the Land (Chapters 6 - 12)**
- **Occupying the Land (Chapters 13 - 24):** The victory of faith.

### **Monument of 12 Stones**

*These things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.*

John 1:28

Bethabara = “House of Passage.”

*We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.*

Matthew 3:9

## The Strange Visitor

- Commander of the Lord’s Host.
- “Take off your shoes...”
- *Who* “fought the battle of Jericho”? [cf. Zech 14:3—Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when **he fought in the day of battle.**]

## The Conquest of Canaan

- The Conquest of Jericho
- The Failure at Ai
- The Battle at BethHoron
- The Division of the Land

## Jericho: **Bet Yerah: “House of the Moon God:”**

- Two “Spies” sent; sheltered by Rahab (“Spies” or “Witnesses”?)
- Battle Plan: March around city 1/day, for 6 days; march 7 times on the 7<sup>th</sup> day; the Wall will fall down... take no spoil; “no accursed thing.”

Every Torah rule violated here: 7<sup>th</sup> day; Levites lead procession, etc.

## The Failure at Ai

- Confidence in self: underestimated enemy; 3,000 sufficient? Routed: lost 36 men.
- Only loss of the seven-year campaign.
- *“And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore liest thou thus upon thy face?”* (Joshua 6:10).
- Achan had smuggled forbidden loot, violating God’s injunction.
- After stoning Achan (and his family and belongings), a second attack was undertaken.
- 30,000 men, with a 5,000 man ambush force, wipe out the city.

## The Battle of Beth-Horon

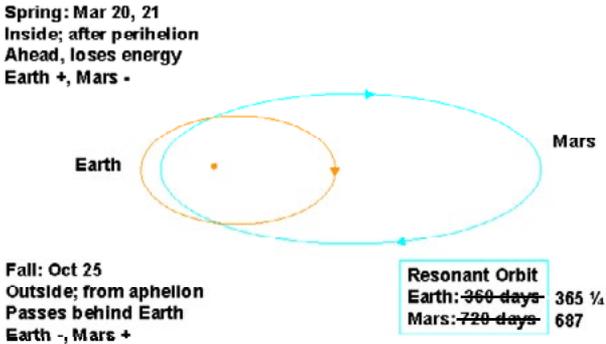
- Kings confederate under “Adonai-Zedek,” king of Jerusalem.
- Defeated with “stones of fire” from heaven.
- The sun commanded to “stand still” to give them more time to

- complete the rout...the Sun (and the moon) extended an entire day.
- The kings hide in a cave and are dealt with.
- Completes the southern strategy; the rest is mop up...
- Gibeonites deception results in a peace treaty; honored even when deception known.

## The “Sun Stood Still?”

- Ancient calendars based on 360 day years.
- All ancient calendars changed after 701 B.C.
- Mars *worshipped* by ancient cultures.
- Near Pass-by Hypothesis: Earth and Mars originally on *resonant* orbits; near pass-bys on every 108 years; would account for catastrophic events on a number occasions in history; energy transfers stabilized in 701 B.C. (See graphic on next page).
- A change in precession is all that is necessary.

## Mars Near Pass-Bys?



Sources: Donald Patten, Ronald Hatch, and Loren Steinhauer, *The Long Day of Joshua*, Pacific Meridian Publishing Company, Seattle, WA, 1973. Also, Patten, Donald, W., and Windsor, Samuel R., *Recent Organization of the Solar System*, Pacific Meridian Publishing Company, Seattle, WA, 1995.

## Early Telescope Technology

1610	Galileo	4 Moons of Jupiter; Saturn’s rings.
1781	Hershel	Uranus.
1787	“	2 Moons of Uranus.
1789	“	2 more Moons of Uranus.

1846	Laverrier	Neptune; 1 Moon.
1877	Asaph Hall	2 Moons of Mars . Deimos: 30h18m. (almost orbit synchronous). Phobos: 7h39m <i>eastward</i> ; 8 mi dia.; (albedo 3%).

## Gulliver's Testimony

Jonathan Swift (1667-1745), in his *Gulliver's Travels*, ("*Voyage to Laputa*"), details the size, revolutions, and orbits, of the two moons of Mars 151 years before they were discovered by astronomers!

## The Long Day

- 1/3 of million men at Beth-Horon.
- Oct. 25, 1404 B.C.:
  - Mars on a polar pass at 70,000 miles.
  - Appeared to rise *50 times* the size of Moon.
  - Severe earthquakes, land tides.
  - Polar shift of 5°, "day" lengthened.
  - Meteors follow 2-3 hrs later, @ 30,000 mph.
- Included in other ancient legends and folklore (long night of China).

Source: Immanuel Velikovsky, *Worlds in Collision*, 1950.

## The Campaign

**South (Joshua 10):** Southern campaign was triggered by the treaty he made with the city of Gibeon. Five local kings went to war against Gibeon for its defection to the Israelites.

**North (Joshua 11):** The collapse of the south to Joshua spurred the powerful King Jabin of Hazor to assemble a large army for war. Again Joshua's shock tactics demolished the enemy. But these quick victories had to be followed up by a slower guerilla war, rooting out pockets of resistance (Joshua 11:18).

## Joshua vs. Ephesians: Victorious Christian Living

<b>Joshua</b>	<b>Ephesians</b>
Israel	Church
Entering & Possessing	Entering & Possessing
Earthly Inheritance	Heavenly Inheritance
Given in Abraham	Given in Christ

- Each opened by a Divinely Appointed Leader.
- Each given by Grace; received by Faith.
- Each the sphere of striking divine revelations.
- Each a scene of warfare and conflict.

## Joshua vs. Revelation

- (*Yehoshua* is a variant of *Yeshua*).
- A military commander dispossessing the usurpers.
- Seven-year campaign.
  - Against seven (of an original 10) nations;
  - Torah ignored at Jericho: (Sabbath ignored; Levites involved);
  - First sent in “Two Witnesses”;
  - Seven Trumpet Events;
  - (preceded by “Silence in heaven for ½ hour”);
- Enemies confederated under a leader in Jerusalem.
  - *Adoni-Zedek*, “*Lord of Righteousness*.”
- Ultimately defeated with
  - Hailstones and fire from heaven; signs in the Sun, Moon, etc.
- Kings hide in caves (“Rocks fall on us...”).

## Division of the Land

The Tribes were allocated their portions by casting lots. Levites were assigned to 48 cities; six of which were designated “Cities of Refuge.”

## Cities of Refuge

- Available in cases of manslaughter.
  - Not premeditated murder. [*Was the Crucifixion of Christ premeditated or manslaughter?*]
- Secured against the Avenger of Blood.
  - As long as abiding in the City of Refuge. [*How secure are we in Christ?*]
- Prevailed until the High Priest died. [*Who is our High Priest? When did He die?*]

## Daughters of Zelophehad

- Torah exception on rules of inheritance.
  - Requested of Moses (Numbers 27:1-11).
  - Granted by Joshua (Joshua 17:3-6).
- Husband *adopted* by father of the bride (Ezra 2:61=Neh 7:63; Num 32:41, cf. 1 Chr 2:21-23, 34-35).
- (Anticipates the lineage of Christ...)

Every detail—even in the regulations of the Torah—are there by deliberate design; *and always point to Christ!*

## Judges

- ~450 years following the Conquest.
- 400-year segments of Nation's history:
  - Birth Abram to death of Joseph ~400 yrs
  - Death of Joseph to Exodus ~400 yrs
  - Exodus to the Monarchy period ~400 yrs
  - The Monarchy period to the Exile ~400 yrs
- A record of occasional deliverers rather than a succession of governors, probably written by Samuel prior to the accession of David.
- “Everyone did what was right in their own eyes.”

## The Costs of Compromise: (A Pathetic Anticlimax)

- Another generation arose:
  - Unwilling to help the rest;
  - Living among idolaters, became contaminated;
  - Surrounding nations exploited their degeneracy.
- Incomplete mastery.
- Military alliances.
- Inter-marriage.
- Apostasy and idolatry.
- God's occasional interventions interrupted their sordid slide into failure.

## The Lessons

- Six servitudes:
  - Not accidents.
  - Brought on by YHWH as punishments.
  - Privileges are not license to *sin*.
- The Pattern:
  - Sinning.
  - Suffering.
  - Repentance.
  - Deliverance.

## The Decline

- Started well; finished dismally.
- Without a King: God was to be their King.

- “Everyone did what was right in their own eyes.”
- The degradation of the role of women.
- Deborah .
- Jephthah.
- The concubine.

Tribe of Dan: Leaves allotment to take over Laish in North; cf. Moses’ prophecy.

## Six Servitudes

<u>Judges</u>	<u>Servitude</u>	<u>Deliverer</u>	<u>Years</u>
3:8	Mesopotamia	Othaniel	8
3:12-14	Moabites	Ehud	18
4:2,3	Canaanites	Deborah	20
6:1	Midianites	Gideon	7
10:7,8	Ammonites	Jephthah	18
13:1	Philistines	Sampson	<u>40</u> III

## 490 Year Segments? (70 Week Segments?)

### 1) Abraham to the Exodus

Promise	Gen 12:4	75 years
	Gal. 3:17	<u>+ 430</u>
		505
Ishmael	Gen 16:16; 21:5	<u>-15</u>
		<b>490 years</b>

### 2) Exodus to the Temple

Begun:	1 Kgs 6 - 8	594
Completed:	1 Kgs 6:38	<u>+ 7</u>
		601

<b>Servitudes:</b>	Judges	
Mesopotamia	3:8	8
Moabites	3:12-14	18
Canaanites	4:2,3	20
Midianites	6:1	7
Ammonites	10:7,8	18
Philistines	13:1	40
		<u>-111</u>
		<b>490 years</b>

We will explore this more thoroughly when we get to Daniel 9...

## The Levite and His Concubine

- Travels to repair his marriage.
- Unable to find safe lodging.
- Concubine raped and left dead.
- He sends her in 12 parts to the Twelve Tribes.
- Outraged tribes attack the Benjamites.
- Almost eliminate the Tribe of Benjamin; only 600 left and are assisted in obtaining brides for survival of the tribe.

“In the days the judges ruled...” The book of Ruth is the Ultimate Love Story, both at the literary level and at the prophetic, personal level. The book of Ruth is also one of the most significant books for the Church, demonstrating the role of the Kinsman-Redeemer, making it an essential prerequisite to the book of Revelation

## The Book of Ruth

- **Love’s Resolve**                      **Chapter 1**  
– Ruth cleaving to Naomi
- **Love’s Response**                    **Chapter 2**  
– Ruth gleaning
- **Love’s Request**                      **Chapter 3**  
– The Threshing Floor Scene
- **Love’s Reward**                      **Chapter 4**  
– The Redemption of both Land and Bride

## Ruth Cleaving: Chapter 1

- “In the days the judges ruled...”
- Famine drives family to Moab.
  - Elimelech      (“God is my King”)
  - Naomi          (“Pleasant” (Land?))
  - Mahlon        (“Unhealthy”; “to blot out”)
  - Chilion        (“Puny”; “to perish”)
- Naomi deters daughters-in-law from following.
  - Orpah          (“Fawn”) [Ultimately returns]
  - Ruth            (“Desirable”) [Remains with Naomi]

## Ruth's Dedication

*And Ruth said, Intreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God: Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the LORD do so to me, and more also, if ought but death part thee and me.*

Ruth 1:16-17

## Ruth Gleaning: Chapter 2

- The Law of Gleaning (Lev 19:9,10; Deut 24:19-2)
  - Provision for the Destitute.
- “Happens” upon the field of Boaz.
  - Boaz = “In Him is Strength” (Temple Pillar).
  - Introduced by “Unnamed Servant.”
  - Protection + “Handfuls on purpose...”
- *Goel*: Kinsman-Redeemer
  - Law of Redemption (Lev 25:47-50).
  - Law of Levirate Marriage (Deut 25:5-10).

## The Threshing Floor: Chapter 3

- Naomi recognizes an opportunity for the redemption of her land and for a new life for Ruth. She instructs Ruth on what to do.
- Ruth approaches Boaz to fulfill the role of a *Goel*.
- BUT, there is a “nearer kinsman” in the way . . .
- (Six measures of barley = a code for Naomi).

## The Redemption: Chapter 4

- Boaz confronts the “Nearer Kinsman”: he is willing to redeem the property, but he is not willing to take Ruth as bride. He yields his shoe to relieve the obligation.
- Boaz steps up: he purchases the land for Naomi, he “purchases” Ruth as bride.
- “May your house be like Perez...”

## The Strange Prophecy

- |             |          |
|-------------|----------|
| • Perez     | • Salmon |
| • Hezron    | • Boaz   |
| • Ram       | • Obed   |
| • Amminadab | • Jesse  |
| • Nahshon   | • David  |

## Typological Analysis

- *Goel* = Kinsman-Redeemer: Must be a Kinsman; must be able to perform; must be willing; and, must assume all the obligations.
- Boaz = The Lord of the Harvest/The Kinsman-Redeemer.
- Naomi = Israel.
- Ruth = Gentile Bride.

## Observations

- In order to bring Ruth to Naomi, Naomi had to be exiled from her land.
- What the Law could not do, Grace did.
- Ruth does not replace Naomi.
- Ruth learns of Boaz's ways thru Naomi
- Naomi meets Boaz thru Ruth
- No matter how much Boaz loved Ruth, he had to wait for *her* move.
- Boaz, not Ruth, confronts the Nearer Kinsman.
- Book of Ruth always read at the Feast of Pentecost (*Shavout*).
- You can't really understand Revelation 5 without understanding the Book of Ruth.
- *You and I are also beneficiaries of a love story, that was written in blood, on a wooden cross, erected in Judea almost 2,000 years ago.*

### Next Time: Hour Seven

- The Monarchy: 1 & 2 Samuel; 1 & 2 Kings; 1 & 2 Chronicles.
- The reign of King Saul.
- The Davidic Dynasty: David; Solomon; and, The Temple.

## Learn the Bible in 24 Hours Hour Seven: The Monarchy Samuel, Kings, Chronicles

### The Central Theme of the Bible

- The Old Testament is an account of a Nation.
- The New Testament is the account of a Man.
- The Creator became a Man. His appearance is the Central Event of all history.

- He died to purchase us and is alive now.
- The most exalted privilege is to know Him. That's what the Bible is all about.

## Rise and Fall of the Monarchy

- **1<sup>st</sup> & 2<sup>nd</sup> Samuel** (LXX: 1<sup>st</sup> & 2<sup>nd</sup> “Kings”)  
 – Samuel (Latin Vulgate: “Kings”)  
 – Saul  
 – David
- **1<sup>st</sup> & 2<sup>nd</sup> Kings** (LXX: 3<sup>rd</sup> & 4<sup>th</sup> “Kings”)  
 – David's 40-year reign (Latin Vulgate: “Kings”)  
 – Solomon  
 – The Divided Kingdom  
 – The Exile: Assyria and Babylon

In the Septuagint, these books are called 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup>, and 4<sup>th</sup> “Kings” (Judah and Israel). In the Latin Vulgate, they are called “Kings.”

- 1<sup>st</sup> & 2<sup>nd</sup> Chronicles  
 – Recap of the Southern Kingdom: Judah.

## The 1<sup>st</sup> Book of Samuel

- **Samuel: The Last of the Judges (1 Sam 1 - 7).**  
 – Birth and youth.  
 – Call and Office.  
 – Times and Acts.
- **Saul: The First of the Kings (1 Sam 8 –15).**  
 – Appointment as king.  
 – Promising Beginning.  
 – Later Folly and Sin.
- **David: The Greatest of the Kings (1 Sam 15 – 31).**  
 – Anointing by Samuel.  
 – Service before Saul.  
 – Years as a fugitive.

## Samuel

- Equaled only by Moses.
- Ends the period of the Judges.
- Heads the order of the prophets.  
 – Founded the schools of the prophets.
- Places Israel's first king on the throne.
- Later anoints David.

- Confronts Goliath.
- Flees Saul as a fugitive.

Samuel is one of the most venerable figures in Israel’s history. 1 Samuel covers about 115 years: from the birth of Samuel to the death of Saul (when David is 30). David’s genealogy *anticipated* in Gen 38 and the Book of Ruth!

## Philistine Threat

- Oppressed Israel for 40 years.
- Samson had only tactical successes.
- Ark was lost to them briefly (1 Sam 4).
- Defeated under Samuel’s leadership.
- Major nemesis for Saul.
  - Ultimately subdued by David.

## Self-Determination

- People clamor for a king.
  - To “go out before us to fight our battles.” (1 Samuel 8:20).
  - Request born in a committee meeting, not a prayer meeting.

God had promised kings to Abraham from the beginning (Gen 17:6, 16; 35:11). However, faithfulness to God was to be their top priority (Deut 17:14-20).

*And the LORD said unto Samuel, “Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them...”*

1 Samuel 8:7

Samuel warns them that this will invite a harvest of regrets...

## David

- Goliath
  - 9 feet tall; professional combatant.
  - David picks up five stones from the brook .
- Why 5?
  - *Goliath from a family of 5!* (2 Sam 21:18-21).
- Public notice as a deliverer of Israel and chief of Saul’s men of war.
- Becomes devoted friend of Jonathan, Saul’s son.

Goliath descended from Zamzummim—(Deut 2:20-21); hybrids like the Anakim and Nephilim...

## Saul

- Early promise
  - Striking physical superiority.
  - Modest, direct, generous.
- Later decline
  - Irreverent presumption; willful impatience.
  - Disobedience and deceit.
  - Failure to destroy the Amalekites.
  - The Witch at Endor.

Saul was a Benjamite from Gibeah (cf. close of Judges!). Sets his capital there. Although early on he showed promise, Saul became impatient: the Philistines were arrayed against Israel; Saul was to wait for Samuel at Gilgal; Saul violated the priest's prerogative, offering prearranged sacrifices to the Lord. Following shortly, Saul calls the priest to ask for guidance, but rushes men off... etc. [Haman will be a descendant of Agag, the king of the Amalekites]

In desperation Saul seeks out a medium who was herself alarmed by Samuel's arrival... predicting Saul's death the next day at Gilboa. A promising career ends in ignominy. "Self" will miss the best and court the worst. Wonderful opportunities, in themselves, do not crown men.

## The 2<sup>nd</sup> Book of Samuel

- **David's Triumphs (2 Sam 1 – 12)**
  - King of Judah (at Hebron) 7 yrs.
  - King of All Israel (at Jerusalem) 13 yrs.
- **David's Troubles (2 Sam 13 - 24)**
  - In his Family.
  - In the Nation.

## David Accepted As King Over All Israel

- Human Kinship: "*We are thy bone and thy flesh...*"
- Proven Merit: "*Thou leddest out and broughtest in Israel.*"
- Divine Warrant: "*The Lord said unto thee: Thou shalt be a captain over Israel.*"

A sermon in itself: Christ's right of kingship over *our* lives. Is the "Government of my life upon His shoulders?"

## The Davidic Covenant: 2 Samuel 7

- *Affects all that follows.*
  - in the Scriptures.
  - in the history of mankind.
- Divine Confirmation of throne in Israel.
- Perpetuity of the Davidic Dynasty.
- Davidic Covenant is Unconditional.
- Messianic Implications.

*Also the LORD telleth thee that he will make thee a house. And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee... and I will establish his kingdom. He shall build a house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever.*

2 Samuel 7:11-13

Divine confirmation of the throne in Israel. Predicted perpetuity of the Davidic Dynasty: “House,” or posterity; “Throne,” or royal authority; “Kingdom,” or sphere of rule.

*I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men: But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee. And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.*

2 Samuel 7:14-16

All three (v.16) *FOREVER!* Confirmed in v.29; 36, 37. With an oath in Psalm 89:35; Acts 2:30.

### Perpetuity Confirmed

*His seed also will I make to endure for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven. Once have I sworn by my holiness that I will not lie unto David. His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me. It shall be established for ever as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven.*

Psalm 89:29, 35-37

*Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne;*

Acts 2:30

Where is Christ *today?* On His Father’s throne.

## Key Points

- Divine Confirmation of throne in Israel.
- Perpetuity of the Davidic Dynasty.
- Davidic Covenant is Unconditional.
- Messianic Implications: “Son of David, Son of Abraham” (Mt 1:1); “Lion of the Tribe of Judah, Root of David” (Rev 5:5)

## The Scarlet Thread Continues

- The “Seed of the Woman” Gen 3:15      The Race
- Abraham                                      Gen 22:18      The Nation
- Jacob    Gen 49:10      The Tribe
- David    2 Sam 7:11-16      The Family

## David’s Zenith

- Victorious Warrior, Clever General; Subdues...
- Philistines to the West (Saul’s nemesis);
- Syrians and Hadadezer in the North;
- Ammonites and Moabites on the East;
- Edomites and Amalekites in the South.
- Constructive Administrator:
  - “*Judgment and justice to all the people.*”
  - Organizes Priesthood into 24 Courses.
- Major Poet, Song Writer: Psalms

## David’s Turning Point

- His Great Sin (Honesty of the Scriptures): adultery; then murder.
- Culmination of a *Process*: prosperous ease and self-indulgence.
- Accumulating wives forbidden (Deut 17:17).
- Remorse and Repentance (Psalm 51). “*A man after God’s own heart...*” (1 Sam 13:14; Acts 13:22).

Bathsheba was the granddaughter of Ahithophel, who later counsels Absalom against David...

## Years of Suffering

- Remorse and Contrition did *not* obliterate the consequences: incest, fratricide, intrigues, rebellion, and Civil War.
- Not allowed to build the Temple (yet he still prepaid most of the expenses...)

## Troubles in the Family

- “The sword shall never depart from thy house”
- 1<sup>st</sup> son by Bathsheba died
- Loss of moral authority: Amnon raped David’s daughter Tamar; Absalom killed Amnon; Absalom led a rebellion against David.
- Counseled by Ahithophel: Adonijah seized the kingship from Solomon. [Remember, Ahithophel is Bathsheba’s grandfather (her father, Eliam, was Ahithophel’s son).]

## 1<sup>st</sup> Kings: “Discontinuance through Disobedience”

- **King Solomon: 40 years**                      **1 Kgs 1-11**
  - Accession
  - Temple Built
  - Zenith of Fame and Glory
  - Declension and Decease
- **Divided Kingdom: 80 years**                      **1 Kgs 12-22**
  - Accession of Rehoboam
  - Kings of Southern Kingdom (“Judah”)
  - Kings of Northern Kingdom (“Israel”)
- **The Prophet Elijah**

## Solomon

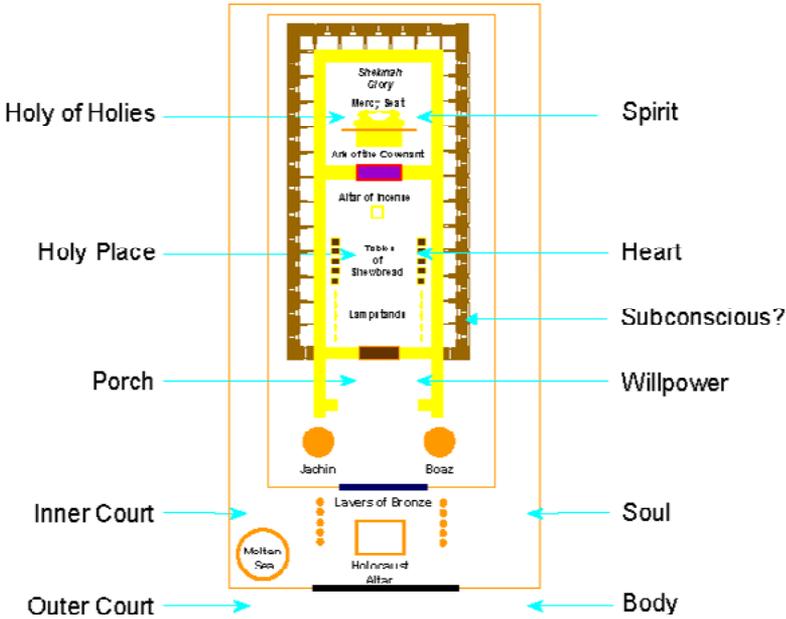
- Acceded when 15 years old (Josephus);
- Adonijah attempted to preempt, but was thwarted by Nathan;
- David, on his deathbed, instructs Solomon to “clean house” of overdue punishments: Joab (for Abner), Shimei, et al. Abner was the Uncle of Saul; leader of Saul’s army; introduced David after victory over Goliath; etc.) He switches over to David; a rival of Joab, who kills him. Shimei was a Benjamite who cursed and threw stones at David; ostensibly repented, but his fidelity was in doubt. [Shimei is an ancestor of Mordecai...]

## The Temple

- Preparations: Cedars of Lebanon (vs. coarser sycamore); Hiram’s friendship with David; *Design given to David by God!*
- 183,300 Workforce: 30,000 men (10,000/mo shift); 70,000 carriers; 80,000 hewers in the mountains; and, 3,300 supervisors.

## Our Personal Architecture?

- Seven times declared: “Ye are the Temple of God”: 1 Cor.3:9-17; 6:19; 2 Cor. 6:16; Eph. 2:20,21; Heb. 3:6; 1 Pet. 2:5; 4:17.
- Appears to hold the key to our “software” architecture: Heart? Soul? Spirit? Mind?



## The “Molten Sea”: 1 Kings 7:23

Is the Bible “Inerrant”? What about 1 Kings 7:23?

*And he made a molten sea, ten cubits from the one brim to the other: it was round all about, and his height was five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.*

1Kgs 7:23

וַיַּעַשׂ אֶת־הַיָּם מוֹצֵק עֹשֶׂר בְּאֹמֶה מִשְׁפַּחוֹ עַד־שִׁפְחוֹ  
 עֵגַל סָבִיב וְחָמֵשׁ בְּאֹמֶה קוֹמָתוֹ (וַיְקִיחֶהּ) [וַיְקִיחֶהּ]  
 שְׁלִישִׁים בְּאֹמֶה יָסַב אֹתוֹ סָבִיב

Circumference = 3 x diameter? No!  $\pi$  x diameter = 31.4159265358979.

## Hebrew Alphanumerics

א	1	י	10	ק	100
ב	2	כ	20	ר	200
ג	3	ל	30	ש	300
ד	4	מ	40	ת	400
ה	5	נ	50	ך	500
ו	6	ס	60	ם	600
ז	7	ע	70	ן	700
ח	8	פ	80	ף	800
ט	9	צ	90	ץ	900

## A Spelling Lesson

קה *kethiv* (written variation) = 111

קר *qere* (marginal annotation) = 106

$3 \times 10 \times 111/106 = 31.41509433962$  cubits! ...*in a circumference of over 46 feet, an error of less than 15 thousandths of an inch!*

## Solomon

- Personally brilliant, but he lacked moral vigor; excessively self-indulgent.
- Historically:
  - Peak of Israel’s prosperity;
  - Visit by the Queen of Sheba;
  - “Solomon in all his glory...”
- Typically:
  - Positive: Millennial Reign?
  - Hidden Negative? (Salary = 666; et al.)

## The Zenith of the Kingdom

- From the Mediterranean to the Euphrates.
- From the Red Sea and Arabia to Lebanon.
- Tributary states held in subjection.
- Canaanites became peaceable subjects or useful servants.
- Immense treasures won by David, supplemented with oppressive taxation.

## The Literature of Success

- The foundation of the Torah.
- The history of Moses to Samuel.
- The patriarchal teaching of Job.
- The theology of the Psalms.
- The practical wisdom of the Proverbs.
- The mystical suggestions of the Song of Songs.
- Solomon: 3,000 proverbs, 1,005 songs, celebrated natural history writings.

## Solomon's Failure

- Israel's kings should not multiply wealth, horses, or wives (Deut 17:14-20). Solomon did all three: he traded in chariots, horses; indulged many foreign wives (700+300!) from the very nations warned against; and, he introduced false gods and false worship.
- Solomon's self-life had its full swing and in the end, turning away sad and sick of it all, he says in Ecclesiastes: "All is vanity..."

## The Apostasy

- His excessive taxation alienated the affections of his people.
- Led astray by his wives: temples to *Chemosh*, *Baal-Peor*, obscene idol of Moab; *Moloch*, the god of Ammon; and, *Astoreth*, goddess of Sidonians.
- Adversaries stirred up a rebellion: Ephraim became the center of disaffection.

## Ripped through Disobedience: Kingdom to be Rent in Twain

*Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant. Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son. Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; but will give one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen.*

1 Kings 11:13

## The Divided Kingdom

- Rehoboam's Folly: ill-advised expansion of excessive taxation.
- Jeroboam's "Opportunity": established alternative worship centers (to break Jerusalem's hold on the people).

- Dan in the North; Bethel in the South.
- The Nation split into two: The Northern Kingdom under Jeroboam (“Israel”) and the Southern Kingdom under Rehoboam (“Judah”).

## **Elijah (Last Six Chapters of 1<sup>st</sup> Kings)**

- Ministry to the Northern Kingdom.
- New Testament speaks of him more than any other OT prophet.
- Appears twice in NT: Transfiguration (Mt 17); Witness (Rev 11).
- Performed Eight Major Miracles, including:
  - Suspension of rain for 3 ½ years (1 Kgs 17);
  - Confrontation on Mt. Carmel (1 Kgs 18).
- Translated into Heaven (2 Kgs 2).

## **Queen Jezebel**

- Daughter of Ethbaal, king of Sidonians.
- Wife of King Ahab of Israel (1 Kgs 16).
- Synonymous with crafty, cruel, malicious.
- Naboth’s vineyard acquired for Ahab through an inquisition, false accusation, and execution (1 Kgs 21).
- 450 prophets (+ 400 prophets of the “groves”).

## **Confrontation on Mt. Carmel**

- Challenged Baal to match altars and sacrifices.
- Mocked them openly...
- After dousing his sacrifice 3 times with water, Elijah called fire down from heaven and it consumed his offering...
- ...then slaughtered the 450 prophets of Baal.

## **Confrontation on Mt. Carmel**

*“And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the LORD be God, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him. And the people answered him not a word.”*

1 Kings 18:21

## **The 2<sup>nd</sup> Book of Kings**

Second Kings contains the most tragic national record ever written...

- **Annals of Israel, the Northern Kingdom (2 Kgs 1-10)**
  - Ministry of Elisha;
  - Up to the death of Jehu, Israel’s 10<sup>th</sup> king.
- **Alternating Annals of Both Kingdoms (2 Kgs 11-17)**

(Jonah, Amos, and Hosea prophesy)

– Up to the Assyrian Captivity of Israel.

- **Annals of Judah, The Southern Kingdom (2 Kgs 18-25)**  
(Obadiah, Joel, Isaiah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, and Jeremiah prophesy)  
– Book ends with the Babylonian Captivity of Judah.

## Elisha

- Receives Elijah's Mantle
- Desires "double portion" (2 Kgs 2:9) and performs 16 major miracles.
- Typical Implications  
Elijah—John the Baptist.  
Elisha—Healing acts; gentler words; life out of death.

## A Glimpse of Unseen Warfare: 2 Kings 6:8-23

*Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place shall be my camp. And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down. And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice. Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us is for the king of Israel? And one of his servants said, None, my lord, O king: but Elisha, the prophet that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber.*

*And he said, Go and spy where he is, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, he is in Dothan. Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about. And when the servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city both with horses and chariots. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my master! how shall we do? And he answered, Fear not: for they that be with us are more than they that be with them. And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.*

2 Kings 6:8-16

## What Are We Up Against?

*Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against*

*principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.*

Ephesians 6:11-12

## The Two Kingdoms

- **The Northern Kingdom – Israel:**
  - 19 Kings reigned 250 years; 7 different dynasties;
  - Assyrian Captivity, 721 B.C. (no return).
- **The Southern Kingdom – Judah:**
  - 20 Kings reigned 370 years; 1 dynasty: The Davidic;
  - Babylonian Captivity, 606 B.C. (70 years).

## The Davidic Dynasty

- David is the standard of measure.
- God’s Faithfulness in preservation.
  - Death of Azaziah, Joash preserved from the usurper’s sword by Jehosheba.
  - Childless Hezekiah, under Assyrian siege.
  - Blood curse upon Jeconiah bypassed.

## Object Lessons Ignored

*The history of man teaches us that man learns nothing from history.*

— Georg Wilhem Friedrich Hegel

With the exceptions of Hezekiah and Josiah, the downgrade continued in Judah. Hezekiah became the greatest since David and Solomon; Manasseh, the wickedest and longest reigning. The captivity of Judah and the destruction of Jerusalem are emphatically ascribed to the sovereign hand of *YHWH*.

## The Price of Compromise

- Reuben, Gad, ½ tribe of Manasseh had settled *east* of the Jordan;
- Reuben, Gad, ½ tribe of Manasseh are the first to go into captivity (1 Chr 5:25, 26);
- 13 years later the other tribes of the Northern Kingdom are deported;
- Assyrians appear to have been the most inventive in torture.
- Policy of replanting captives obliterate ethnic identities; therefore, no “return” from exile.

## The 10 “Lost” Tribes?

- A Non-Biblical Myth:
- Levites emigrate to South (2 Chr 11);
  - Faithful from all 12 migrate to the South;
  - Idol worshippers migrate to the North;
- All freed by Persians in 536 B.C.
- All “12 Tribes” evident in post-exile records:
  - Ezra, Nehemiah, et al.; New Testament: James, Peter, et al.

## 1<sup>st</sup> Chronicles: The House of YHWH

- **Israel’s Main Genealogies (1 Chr 1 - 9)**
  - Adam to Jacob.
  - Jacob to David.
  - David to Zedekiah.
  - Tribal Allotments.
- **David’s Reign at Jerusalem (1 Chr 10 - 29)**
  - Anointed of the Lord.
  - The Ark of the Lord.
  - The Covenant of the Lord.
  - The Temple of the Lord.

## 2<sup>nd</sup> Chronicles: The Temple vs. The Throne

- **Solomon’s 40 Years’ Reign (2 Chr 1 - 9)**
  - Early Establishment.
  - Building the Temple.
  - All His Glory.
- **Judah’s History to the Exile (2 Chr 10 - 36)**
  - The Division of the Kingdom.
  - The 20 Kings of Judah.
  - Deportation to Babylon.

### Nest Time: The Poetical Books

- Job
- Psalms
- Proverbs
- Ecclesiastes
- Song of Songs

# Learn the Bible in 24 Hours

## Hour Eight: The Poetical Books

### Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Song of Songs

#### Job: The Mystery of Suffering

- Oldest book of the Bible, from about 2000 B.C. or earlier. Jobab, son of Joktan? (Gen 10:29).
- A literary masterpiece: highly developed poetry; “*The greatest masterpiece of the human mind*” (Victor Hugo).

#### A Dramatic Poem Framed in an Epic Story

- **The Prologue (Job 1, 2)**
  - Satan’s Challenge.
- **The Dialogues (Job 3 - 37)**
  - Eliphaz, the Temanite.
  - Bildad, the Shuhite.
  - Zophar, the Naamathite.
  - Elihu, the Buzite.
- **The Divine Response (Job 37 - 42)**
  - Science Quiz.
  - Epilogue.

#### The Prologue

- Job – his piety in prosperity/Satan – his lie and malignity.
- Job – his piety in adversity/Satan – his further malignity.
- Job – his piety in extremity/The Dialogues...

Job was “the greatest of all men of the east,” with 7,000 sheep, 3,000 camels, 500 oxen, 500 she-asses, etc. But we have information *that Job didn’t!* The conversation between God and Satan... Satan = “the god of this age”... he is real; and, he is malevolent, but...

#### Insights

- Satan is accountable to God.
- Satan’s dark mind is an open book to God.
- Satan is behind the evils that curse the earth.
- Satan is neither omnipresent nor omniscient.
- Satan can do nothing without Divine permission.
- God’s eyes are ever on His own .

## The Dialogues

**Eliphaz:** Based on his own observation and experience

= “Job suffers because he has sinned.”

**Bildad:** Rests on tradition

= “Job is a hypocrite.”

**Zophar:** Rests on assumptions of orthodox dogma

= “Job is a wicked man.”

**Elihu:** An *intercessor* rather than a judge.

## The Divine Response

- The Voice from the whirlwind gives a science quiz, regarding:  
The Earth; The Heavens; Living Beings; Dinosaurs:
  - Behemoth (Land).
  - Leviathan (Sea).
- Epilogue:
  - God’s rebuke of the three “comforters.”
  - Restoration “in double.”

Satan has more dangerous tools: in the guise of piety, in the name of religious orthodoxy, false comfort and untrue impressions of God.

Inspiration? “Ye [Eliphaz, Bildad, Zohar] have not spoken of Me the thing that was right.” [vs. 3<sup>rd</sup> Commandment: Ambassadorship!]

“Double?”: 14,000 sheep, 6,000 camels, 1,000 yoke of oxen, 1,000 she-asses, but children listed (7 sons, 3 daughters) are *equal* to the originals; thus, the first ones were *not* lost (in the eternal sense)!!

## Scientific Insights

- At least 15 facts of science are suggested that were not discovered until recent centuries.
- Planet uniquely designed for life: The “Anthropic Principle.”
- Absence of scientific errors...
- Hydrological cycle:
  - Evaporation, circulation, precipitation (Job 28:24-27).
  - How do clouds stay aloft?
  - Air, wind, have weight.
  - Water weighs more than air; how supported?
- Space/Time/Mass universe:
  - “He stretcheth out the north over empty space, and hangeth the earth upon nothing” (Job 26:7).

- The “morning stars singing” at the foundation of the earth? (Job 38:7).

## Dinosaurs?

- Land-based behemoth (Job 40).
- Sea-based leviathan (Job 41)
  - New Zealand, 1977; 900 ft down; 32 ft long, 4,000 lbs.

## Astronomical Insights

- “Where is the way where light dwelleth?”
  - Light is dynamic; darkness is static (Job 38:19).
- “Canst thou bind the influences of the Pleiades, or loose the bands of Orion?” (These are the only visible eye constellations in direct gravitational bondage; Job 38:31.)
- *Mazzeroth* (Zodiac) are signs of God’s plan of redemption (Job 38:12).

## Psalms: Israel’s Hymnal

- Poetry laced with strong theology.
- Hebrew, *Tehillim*: “Praises” (55 addressed to “the chief musician.”)
- Greek: *psalmoi*, “a poem to be sung to a stringed instrument”; *psaltar*, for harp or stringed instrument.

## The Nature of Poetry

History instructs; law teaches; prophecy announces, rebukes, chastens; morality persuades...Psalms is the medicine and succor for the comfort and encouragement of all. They are written to the individual—all of us, individually.

Musical odes: poems to be set to music. Lyrics: poems intended for lyre or harp.

- Phonetic Design
  - Rhyme; the parallelism of sound.
  - Rhythm; the parallelism of time.
- Conceptual Design
  - The parallelism of ideas.
- Comparative; to illuminate
- Contrastive; antithetic
- Completive; synthetic
  - *Selah* = a pause to connect ideas.

## Selah

It is commonly assumed that this refers to musical instructions; however:

- *Selah* is to connect subject matter, not music.
- It connects the end of one strophe with the beginning of the next; it is the connecting of the two subjects together.
- Sometimes synthetic; sometimes antithetic.
- Concerned with truth, not tunes.

If derived from *salah*, “to pause,” it is not the instruments of music which are to pause while voices continue to sing, but it is our hearts which are to pause and to note the connection of precious truths.

If derived from *salal*, “to lift up,” then it is not the instruments which are to lift up their sound in louder degree, but our hearts which are to be lifted up to consider more solemnly the two truths which are thus connected.

## Sources of the Psalms

73	David
12	Asaph, Head of David’s choir
12	Sons of Korah
1	Heman, the Ezrahite
1	Ethan, the Ezrahite
1	Moses
<u>50</u>	Anonymous
150	

## A “Pentateuch”

Genesis	About Man	1 - 41
Exodus	Deliverance	42 - 72
Leviticus	Sanctuary	73 - 89
Numbers	Unrest; Wandering	90 - 106
Deuteronomy	Word of the Lord	107 -150

## Inscriptions

34	Without inscriptions.
52	Simple Inscriptions: “A psalm of David”; “A psalm of Asaph,” etc.
14	Historical Inscriptions: “A Psalm of David when he fled from Absalom, his son” etc.

4	Inscription denoting purpose: “For the sabbath day” etc.
15	“Songs of Degrees”: [“Steps” on the Temple? ...clues from Hezekiah...]
<u>31</u>	Special inscriptions: Musical instructions, etc.
150	

## Special Terms

• <i>Aiieleth-Shahar</i>	The hind of the morning; dawn.
• <i>Alamot</i>	The maidens’ choir.
• <i>Al-Tashchith</i>	Destroy not.
• <i>Gittith</i>	Winepresses (Autumn).
• <i>Jeduthun</i>	Praise-giver (1 of 3 directors of worship).
• <i>Jonath-Elem-Rechokim</i>	Dove of distant woods (of David in flight).
• <i>Mahalath</i>	The Great Dancing.
• <i>Maschi</i>	Instruction; understanding.
• <i>Michtam</i>	Engraven; (emphasized; permanent).
• <i>Muth-labbeyn</i>	Death of the Champion.
• <i>Negionoth</i>	Stringed Instruments.
• <i>Nehiloth</i>	Inheritances.
• <i>Sheminith</i>	8 <sup>th</sup> group or division.
• <i>Shiggaion</i>	A crying aloud (grief or joy).
• <i>Shoshannim</i>	Lilies (Springtime).

## Habakkuk’s Psalm

- The Superscription      Hab 3:1  
– “A Prayer of Habakkuk the Prophet, upon *Shigionoth*”
- The Psalm itself      Hab 3:2-19
- The Subscription      Hab 3:19  
– “To the Chief Musician upon *Neginoth*”

## Hezekiah’s Psalm

- The Superscription      Isaiah 38:9  
– “The writing of Hezekiah, king of Judah, when he had been sick and was recovered of his sickness.”
- The Psalm itself      Isaiah 38:10-20
- The Subscription      Isaiah 38:20  
– “Therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments, all the days of our life, in the house of YHWH.”

## “The Songs of [the] Degrees” Psalms 120-134

- Traditions: “Ascents?” “Steps?”

- Hezekiah:
  - Godliest of Judah’s kings (2 Kings 18:5, 6);
  - Wrote many psalms and proverbs;
  - Restored Temple worship (2 Chronicles 29);
  - The addition of 15 years to his life as confirmed by Ahaz’s sundial (2 Kings 20:8-11).

The definite article is in the Hebrew: “the” degrees. Which? The great sundial of Ahaz in Jerusalem. Confirmation of 15 years added to Hezekiah’s life (2 Kings 20:8-11). There were 15 degrees; there are 15 “songs of degrees” arranged by Hezekiah in 5 groups of 3 each: [trust, trouble, triumph.] Two by Hezekiah, and one by either David or Solomon.

## The Messianic Psalms

- The Book of Psalms is quoted in the NT more than any other book in OT (even more than Isaiah). Christ’s birth, betrayal, agony, death, resurrection, ascension, coming again in glory, and His worldwide reign—all pictured in inspired vividness.
- Constitute irrefutable testimony to the Divine inspiration of the Scriptures.
- Psalm 2, 8, 16, 22, 23, 24, 40, 41, 45, 68, 69, 87, 89, 102, 110, 118, et al.

## Messianic Details

Psalm 2, 8, 16, 22, 23, 24, 40, 41, 45, 68, 69, 87, 89, 102, 110, 118, et al.

- **His Person**
  - Son of God 2:7; 45:6,7; 102:25,27
  - Son of Man 8:4-6; etc.
  - Son of David 139:3,4,27,29
- **His Offices**
  - Prophet 22:22, 25; 40:9,10
  - Priest 110:4
  - King 2; 24; 72; etc.

## Messianic Profile in Psalms

- To speak in parables 78:2
- Will calm the storm 89:10
- To be despised 2:6; 69:19-22
- To be rejected 118:22

- To be mocked 22:7-8; 89:51-52
- To be whipped 129:3
- To be derided 69:8, 20
- Impaled on a cross 22:1-2, 14-17
  - Thirsty 22:16
  - Given wine mixed with gall 69:20-22
  - Lots cast for his garments 22:18-19
  - Not a bone to be broken 34:21
- To rise from the dead 16:10
- To Ascend to heaven 68:19
- At the right hand of God 110:1; 80:17
- Is the High Priest 110:4
- Will judge the nations 89:3-5
- Reign to be eternal 89:35-37
- Is the Son of God 2:7
- Is the Son of David 110:1; (Mt 22:42-45)
- People to sing Hosanna to him 118:25-26
- Blessed forever 45:1-4, 8, 18
- Will come in glory in last days 102:16-23

## The Coming Kingdom

- The Coming of the Kingdom Psalm 46
  - thru Tribulation
- The Range of the Kingdom Psalm 47
  - “all the earth”
- The Center of the Kingdom Psalm 48
  - “Zion”

## The Shepherd Psalms

- The Suffering Savior **Psalm 22**
  - The Good Shepherd John 10
- The Living Shepherd **Psalm 23**
  - The Great Shepherd Hebrews 13
- The Exalted Sovereign **Psalm 24**
  - The Chief Shepherd 1 Peter 5:4

## Psalm 22: The Suffering Savior

*My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, saying, “He trusted on the LORD that he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him.”*

Psalm 22:1, 7-8; cf. Mt 27:43, 46

*I am poured out like water; and all my bones are out of joint: my heart is like wax; it is melted in the midst of my bowels. My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.*

Psalm 22:14, 15

*For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have enclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet. I may tell all my bones: they look and stare upon me. They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.*

Psalms 22:16-18; cf. Mt 27:35

## Psalm 23

- The Lord is my shepherd
- I shall not want.  
– *I shall lack nothing.*
- He maketh me to lie down in green pastures.  
– *I shall not lack provision.*
- He leadeth me beside the still waters.  
– *I shall not lack peace.*
- He leadeth me in the paths of righteousness.  
– *I shall not lack guidance.*
- Yea, thou I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil.  
– *I shall not lack courage of the dark hour.*
- Thy rod and thy staff, they comfort me.  
– *I shall not lack true comfort.*
- Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies.  
– *I shall not lack protection, preservation, honor.*
- Thou anointest my head with oil.  
– *I shall never lack joy.*
- My cup runneth over.  
– *I shall never lack fullness of blessing.*
- Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life.  
– *I shall not lack Divine favor during my earthly life.*
- And I shall dwell in the house of the Lord forever.  
– *I shall not lack a heavenly home when my earthly tour is over.*

## Seven Compound Titles

<i>YHWH-jireh</i>	The Lord will provide	Gen 22
<i>YHWH-rapha</i>	The Lord that healeth	Ex 15
<i>YHWH-shalom</i>	The Lord our peace	Judg 6
<i>YHWH-tsidkenu</i>	The Lord our righteousness	Jer 23
<i>YHWH-shammah</i>	The Lord ever-present	Ezek 48

*YHWH-nissi*

The Lord our banner

Ex 17

*YHWH-raah*

The Lord our shepherd

Ps 23

## Psalm 23

- The Lord is my shepherd *YHWH-raah*
- I shall not want
  - I shall lack nothing *YHWH-jireh*
- He maketh me to like down in green pastures
  - I shall not lack provision *YHWH-jireh*
- He Leadeth me beside the still waters
  - I shall not lack peace *YHWH-shalom*
- He restoreth my soul
  - I shall not lack restoration *YHWH-rapha*
- He leadeth me in the paths of righteousness
  - I shall not lack guidance *YHWH-tskidkenu*
- Yea, thou I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil
- Thy rod and thy staff, they comfort me
  - I shall not lack courage *YHWH-shammah*
- Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies
  - I shall not lack protection, preservation, honor *YHWH-nissi*

## Psalm 2

*Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing? The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his anointed, saying, "Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us."*

Psalm 2:1-3

The Holy Spirit speaking of the kings of the earth...

*He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision. Then shall He speak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure. Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion.*

Psalm 2:4-6

Verses 1-5: Holy Spirit?

Verse 6: Father

*I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, "Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee. Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.*

Psalm 2:7-9

Verses 7-9: Son; quoting the Father...

*Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth. Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice with trembling. Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.*

Psalm 2:10-12

Holy Spirit to the kings of the earth...

## Other Psalm Groups

- Hallelujah Psalms 106, 111, 112, 113, 135, 146-150
- Penitential Psalms 6, 32, 38, 39, 51, 102, 143
- Imprecatory Psalms 35, 57, 59, 69, 83, 109, 137, et al.
- Acrostic Psalms 9, 25, 34, 37, 111, 112, 119, 145

## Psalm 119

22 sections (for each Hebrew letter); each section has 16 lines in 8 couplets, each couplet beginning with same letter of the Hebrew alphabet.

## The Book of Proverbs

- Prudence through Precept.
  - Proverbs is to our practical life what Psalms is to our devotional life.
- *Pro*, for; *verba*, words: terse maxim.
- A proverb does not argue; it assumes.
- Solomon wrote 3,000 (1 Kings 4:32).
- Arranged during the reign of Hezekiah.

## Organization of Proverbs

- 1) **Extolling of Wisdom** 1-9
  - 15 Sonnets (rather than Proverbs): Sonnets are short poems, devoted to one particular theme, and molded into a special form. English: 14 lines; Italian pattern: octave + sextet, expressing two phases of same thought.
  - 2 monologues.
- 2) **Maxims Enjoining Prudence** 10-24
  - 375 aphorisms in couplets; 16 epigrams.
- 3) **More Maxims on Prudence** 25-31
  - 7 epigrams; 55 couplets; 13 sayings of Agur; Oracle of Lemuel's mother; and Acrostic on the Virtuous Woman.

## Structural Method

- Contrastive Proverb (Antithesis)
  - Compact presentation of a striking contrast.
- Completive Proverb
  - Second line agrees, carries, amplifies, the 1<sup>st</sup>.
- Comparative Proverb
  - Figures of comparison.

## Colorful Imagery

- **Contrastive:** “A fair woman without discretion is like a jewel of gold in a swine’s snout.”
- **Completive:** “As cold water to a thirsty soul is like good news from a far country.”
- **Comparative:** “The tongue of a nagging woman is a continual dripping in a very rainy day.”

Grim humor...twinge of masculine sympathy...delightful anticipation...

## Pictures and Analogies

- The sluggard who is like vinegar to the teeth and smoke to the eyes of his employer.
- The offended brother who is harder to win than a strong city.
- The coming of poverty like “an armed man” to the slothful.
- Wise reproof to an earring of gold on an obedient ear
- Riches flying away on wings like those of an eagle

## Mrs. “Far-Above-Rubies” (Proverbs 31:10-31)

- **She is a Good Woman**
  - She works diligently 13, 15, 19
  - She contrives prudently 16, 22, 24
  - She behaves uprightly 25
- **She is a Good Wife**
  - She seeks husband’s good 12
  - She keeps his confidence 11
  - She aids his prosperity 23, 24
- **She is a Good Mother**
  - She clothes family wisely 21
  - She feeds household well 15, 27
  - She shops sensibly 14, 18

- **She is a Good Neighbor**
  - She helps the poor 20
  - She uplifts the needy 20
  - She speaks graciously 26

## Ecclesiastes

- Hebrew: *Koheleth*, the Preacher.
- Solomon’s sermon on the *natural man’s* quest for the chief good.
- A cumulative treatise of component parts.
- Concludes: “All is Vanity.”
- Bravely honest rather than pessimistic.
- Sees beyond life’s ironies and wearing repetitions to Divine control and future restitutions.

Solomon’s authorship significant: “Old and foolish king” followed by “poor and wise youth” = scheming usurper, Jeroboam?

Woman = seductress more bitter than death; Solomon had not found one true woman in a 1000... In contrast to Proverbs: Not scattered precepts: a cumulative argument toward an end.

This book has been widely misunderstood: penetrates human condition, looking beyond death.... ***The cause and cure for pessimism.***

## The Book of Ecclesiastes

- The Quest by Personal Experiment 1 - 2
  - Search for wisdom and pleasure.
- The Quest by General Observation 3 - 5
  - Ills and enigmas of human society.
- The Quest by Practical Morality 6 - 8
  - Material things cannot satisfy the soul.
- The Quest Reviewed and Concluded 9 - 12
  - Vanity of Vanities: All is vanity.

Solomon quotes three causes of pessimism:

- 1<sup>st</sup>: Viewing life *selfishly* rather than socially.
- 2<sup>nd</sup>: Viewing life *apart from God* rather than controlled by Him.
- 3<sup>rd</sup>: Viewing life as *bounded by the grave* rather than having destiny beyond.

## Ten Vanities

- Human Wisdom: Wise and Foolish alike have one end—death.
- Human Labor: Worker no better than shirker in the end.
- Human Purpose: Man proposes, but God disposes.
- Human Rivalry: Success brings more envy than joy.
- Human Avarice: “Much” feeds lust for the elusive “more.”
- Human Fame: Brief, uncertain, and soon forgotten.
- Human Insatiety: Money does not satisfy; only feeds others.
- Human Coveting: Gain cannot be enjoyed despite desire.
- Human Frivolity: Only camouflages inevitable sad end.
- Human Awards: Good and bad often get wrong desserts.

## The Final Significance

*Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man. For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.*

## Song of Songs

Here is a book with only 117 verses, 470 Hebrew words (47 of which appear only in this book), yet it is among the least studied and most emotionally controversial. It is perhaps the most difficult and mysterious book in the entire Bible. A cursory glance at the Song’s history of interpretation reveals a diversity of opinion unequalled in the study of any other Biblical work. (Over 500 commentaries in the first 1700 years.)

The Song has been interpreted as: a) an allegory, b) an extended type, c) a drama involving either two or three main characters, d) a collection of Syrian wedding songs (a view held by E. Renan, J. Wetzstein, Umberto Cassuto, and others) in which the groom played the role of a king and the bride played the role of a queen, e) a collection of pagan fertility cult liturgies (held by Theophile Meek), and f) an anthology of disconnected songs extolling human love (held by Robert Gordis).

**Jewish tradition** (the Mishnah, the Talmud, and the Targum) viewed the book as an allegorical picture of the love of God for Israel.

**Church leaders**, including Hippolytus, Origen, Jerome, Athanasius, Augustine, and Bernard of Clairvaux, have viewed the book as an allegory of Christ’s love for His bride, the church. It was the favorite book of D.L. Moody, C. H. Spurgeon, and St. John of the Cross. John Gill, a Puritan preacher, developed 122 sermons from it; Bernard of Clairvaux, a French mystic, brought forth 86 teachings from Chapter 1 alone.

This book is *inspired*; it was part of the Scriptures when Jesus Christ was here on the earth. He put His imprimatur on the entire volume when He said, “The Scripture cannot be broken.” (Jn 10:35). 2 Tim 3:16: “All scripture *is* given by inspiration of God, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness...”

**Key:** Psalm 45, A Song of Loves (a royal marriage hymn or the Heavenly Bridegroom?).

## A Suite of Seven Idyls?

Idyl = “little picture”, from Greek *eidullion*. Comes from the 3<sup>rd</sup> century Sicilian poet, Tehocritus: open air shepherd life of the people of Sicily;

Pastoral or homely, in contrast to epic, heroic, or dramatic. Thus, a short poem on some pastoral or homely subject.

- The Royal Wedding Relived 1 - 2:7
- The Bride’s Courtship Reminiscences 2:8 - 3:5
- The Occasion of Betrothal Recalled 3:6 - 5:1
- The Bride’s Troubled Dream Related 5:2 - 6:3
- The King’s Meditation on His Bride 6:4 - 7:10
- The Bride Longs to See Her Old Home 7:2 - 8:4
- The Renewal of Love at Lebanon 8:5 - 8:14

## The Story Behind the Opera

- Solomon is the hero of the piece; *Shulamit* is the Cinderella of the piece.

Shulamit is simply the feminine of Solomon: “Mr. & Mrs. Solomon.”

In the mountain district of Ephraim, King Solomon had a vineyard (8:11), and he let it out to an Ephraimite family as keepers. The husband and father were apparently passed away, but there was a mother and at least two sons and two daughters.

The older daughter, called the Shulamit, is the “Cinderella” of the piece. Her brothers did not appreciate her and foisted hard tasks upon her, denying her the privileges that a growing girl might have expected in a Jewish home. “My mother’s sons were angry with me.” (Half-brothers?) “Mine own vineyard I have not kept.” No opportunity to look after herself. Sunburned but naturally comely.

- Handsome stranger promises to return
  - Family skeptical during extended absence

One day she encounters a handsome stranger-shepherd, who views her as without blemish. Friendship ripens to affection, and finally, love. He promises to return and make her his bride. Her brothers, skeptical, regard her as deceived by this stranger. He is gone a long time. She would dream of him in the darkness; she trusted him.

- The King has sent for you... It's the handsome shepherd!
- "I am my beloved's, and his desire is toward me."

One day a glorious cavalcade arrives, and the attendants announce, "The King has sent for you." In obedience, she responds. When she looks into the face of the King, behold the King was the shepherd who had won her heart: "I am by beloved's, and his desire is toward me."

## Is She Abishag?

Abishag was a beautiful young woman who spent her youth working in the fields and vineyards who was selected to lie beside the elderly King David and serve his needs during his dying years. She came from an area called Shunam, presumably in the Galilee. (Attempts to locate the historical site have proven fruitless.) The text is clear that her virginity was not taken away by the elderly King David (1 Kgs 1:4). Her ministry to him was completely a matter of physical care, not sexual pleasure.

Solomon, part of the household at that time, became deeply attached to her. When his brother Adonijah tried to get his mother's approval for taking Abishag to wife (since he lost the kingdom to Solomon) Solomon was enraged and had Benaiah his executioner kill Adonijah (1 Kgs 2:21-25). Abishag was not a lady of the courts—she was a country girl. She worked in the fields under the hot sun and was not used to expensive clothes and the exotics of the nobility. A natural beauty (like my Nan!)

*It has woven itself into our dearest dreams; so that Love, Friendship, Sympathy, Devotion, Memory, Hope, put on the beautiful garments of its treasured speech. No man is poor or desolate who has this treasure for his own. When the landscape darkens, and the trembling pilgrim comes to the Valley of the Shadow, he is not afraid to enter; He takes the rod and staff of Scripture in his hand; he says to friend and comrade, 'Goodbye; We Shall Meet Again'; and, confronted by that support, he goes toward the lonely pass as one who walks through darkness into light.*

Henry Van Dyke

# Learn the Bible in 24 Hours

## Hour Nine: The Book of Daniel

### The Book of Daniel

- **Historical** **1 - 6**
  - Nebuchadnezzar’s Dream 2
  - His Fiery Furnace 3
  - His Ego Trip 4
  - The Fall of Babylon 5
  - The Revolt of the Magi 6
- **Prophecies** **7 - 12**
  - The Times of Gentiles 2, 7, 8
  - The Seventy Weeks 9
  - The Dark Side 10
  - The Final Consummation 11,12

### Historical Narratives

Chapter 1	The Deportation
Chapter 2	The Dream of Nebuchadnezzar
Chapter 3	Bow or Burn!
Chapter 4	Nebuchadnezzar’s Testimony
Chapter 5	The Fall of Babylon
Chapter 6	The Lion’s Den

### Chronology

- 612 B.C: Nineveh falls to an alliance of Babylon and Media.
- 609 B.C: Pharaoh Necho leads army against Assyria.
  - Josiah fights Necho and gets killed (2 Chr 35:20-24).
- 606 B.C: Battle of Carchemesh.
  - Nebuchadnezzar vs. Pharaoh Necho.
  - W bank of Euphrates (Jer 46:1-6).

### Daniel 1: Dare to be a Daniel

- Daniel is the most authenticated book in the Bible
- Daniel and his three friends were deported as teenagers in the first (of 3) sieges by Nebuchadnezzar
- Committed themselves to remain faithful despite their enforced pagan environment. (Our children are also in an enforced pagan environment...)

*Bowing before an image expressly prohibited in the Torah: Ex 20:4,5; Lev 26:1; Deut 16:22.*

- **Shadrach**, “Illumined by the Sun God”
  - *Hananiah*, “Beloved of the Lord”
- **Meshach**, “Who is like unto the Moon God”
  - *Mishael*, “Who is God”
- **Abed-nego**, Servant of Nego (“Shining Fire”)
  - *Azariah*, “The Lord is my help”

CBS Special: Five-sided clay prism found in Babylon, now on display at the Istanbul Museum: lists grouped by titles: Ha-nu-nu, Chief of the Royal Merchants, a variation of Hananiah, or **Shadrach**; Mushal-emarkduk: (less marduk) = **Meshach**. Ardi-nabu, Secretary to the Crown Prince; an alternative form of **Abed-Nego**.

## Daniel 2: Nebuchadnezzar’s Dream

- Nebuchadnezzar defeated Pharaoh Necho at Battle of Carchemesh.
- He accedes to the throne of Babylon upon Nabopolassar’s death.
- Inherits the staff of advisors of his father.
- He uses a disturbing dream as a test...

**Daniel 2**

**Daniel 7**

*Babylon*

*Winged Lion*

*Persia*

*Bear*

*Greece*

*Leopard*

*Iron*

*Terrible  
Beast*

*Iron + Clay*

*10 Heads...*



## The Times of the Gentiles

- Daniel 2 through Daniel 7: *Aramaic*, not Hebrew.
- Daniel's prophecies are a rare glimpse of *Gentile* history, in advance!
- The "Times of the Gentiles" began with Nebuchadnezzar and will end when the Coming World Leader is displaced by the Return of the Lion of the Tribe of Judah, The Root of David...

### Daniel 3: Bow or Burn!

- Ego trip: All gold image, 60 x 6 cubits.
- Follow the music...
- Daniel's 3 friends refuse!
- Furnace x 7! (Guards destroyed.)
- Only their bindings burned...
  - A fourth as a visitor!?
- Typological conjectures...
  - *Where was Daniel?*



### Why Wasn't Daniel in the Furnace?

- Daniel yielded to the king's challenge? [Not likely.]
- Daniel was exempted from accusation by his enemies? [Not likely.]
- Daniel had been removed from the situation (on an errand for the king?) [Daniel's absence may have been viewed as his rival's opportunity... Absent on affair of state? Istanbul prism: lists 3; but no mention of Daniel!...the Church is not mentioned after Rev 4:1...]

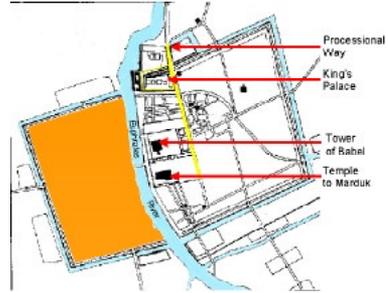
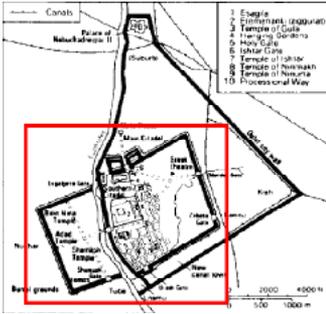
### Daniel 4: Nebuchadnezzar's Testimony

- Nebuchadnezzar's 2<sup>nd</sup> Dream (Great Tree, hewn down for 7 years.)
- Daniel interprets...
- 1 Year later, Nebuchadnezzar stricken with mental derangement for 7 years (Daniel was his personal nurse)
- Nebuchadnezzar recovers and publishes the entire testimony throughout the world.

### Daniel 5: The Fall of Babylon

- Belshazzar (Nebuchadnezzar's grandson) throws a party for 1,000 nobles.
- The Persian army is on their near horizon.

- The fingers of a hand are seen writing on the wall of the banquet hall...
- Daniel is called to interpret.
- Unknown to them, that night the Persian Army was able to slip through and conquer Babylon without a battle...

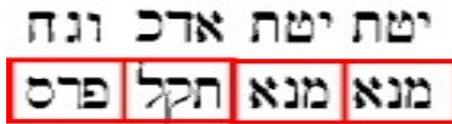


## Babylon

Origin: Gen 10:8-10, built by Nimrod, the first world dictator. Herodotus reported that it was 15 miles square; with 350 ft. walls, 87 ft. wide (6 chariots abreast!?) Babylon's Hanging Gardens of Semiramis = one of the seven wonders of the ancient world. (Saddam Hussein offered prizes for anyone who can figure out how they were irrigated...) There was also a second wall, with a moat in between. 250 watchtowers, 100 ft above the wall; Tower of Bel (Bab-El) 600 ft!? The banquet hall: 56 x 173 ft.

The magnificence of Babylon led to Nebuchadnezzar's downfall. [*And it has a prophetic destiny at the end of the age. See Chapter 5.*]

## The Handwriting on the Wall



(Assuming atbash encryption, see below...)



- M<sup>n</sup>:** Numbered, Reckoned. “God hath numbered thy kingdom and finished it.” Your number is up.
- T<sup>k</sup>:** Weighed. “Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.”
- P<sup>r</sup>:** Broken, Divided. “Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and the Persians.”

(By implying a different vowel, “paras” rather than “peres.” It also becomes a play on words: *paras* was the word for Persia.)

## Daniel 6: The Revolt of the Magi

- Daniel is 83 years old, and prominent in the Persian Empire.
- He was appointed *Rab-mag*, Chief of the Magi, a hereditary sect of Median Priest-magistrates.
- Jealous rivals entrapped him into the Lion’s Den episode.
- Miraculously spared, Daniel founded a secret sect of the Magi to preserve a prophecy that will lead them to a manger in Bethlehem...

## The Prophecies

- Chapter 7    The Four Beasts  
 Chapter 8    The Ram and the Goat  
 Chapter 9    The Seventy Weeks  
 Chapter 10   The Dark Princes  
 Chapter 11   The Gentile Successions  
 Chapter 12   The Consummation of All Things

## Daniel 7: The Four Beasts

- The Biblical view of history is always through the “lens” of Israel, except:
- Daniel 2 through 7 (in *Aramaic*). All of *Gentile* History in overview.
  - Only four empires involved (The fourth in two distinct phases...)

## The Roman Empire, Phase I

- 68 B.C.        Rome emerges  
 44 B.C.        Julius Caesar assassinated  
 31 B.C.        Battle of Actium  
 64 A.D.        Nero begins his persecutions  
 284 A.D.      Diocletian divides it into 2 (legs?)  
 312 A.D.      Constantine moves to Byzantium  
 476 A.D.      Empire breaks into pieces  
                   ...each remaining segment has had its era . . .

## Daniel 8: The Ram and the Goat

This vision occurs two years after vision of Daniel 7 and 12 years *before* the Fall of Daniel 5.

- Vision of a Ram and a Goat
  - The Ram is defeated by the Goat from the West.
  - The “notable horn” of the Goat divides into four.
  - A “Little Horn” has a key role at the end...
- Daniel interprets
  - A Leader from the West (Alexander) will subdue the Medo-Persian Empire...

## The Goat

- One-horned goat was a symbol for the ancient Macedonians .
- Zodiac: Persia—Aries, the Ram: Greece—Capricorn, the goat (*L. caper*, goat; *cornu*, horn).
- May 334 B.C.: Alexander crossed the Hellespont with 35,000 troops, first met and defeated the Persians at the Granicus River.
- Nov 333 B.C.: 1½ years later, the Battle at Issus near the NE tip of Mediterranean Sea.
- Oct 331 B.C.: Finally broken at Gaugamela (Arbella) near Nineveh.

## Alexander’s Four Generals

- |              |  |
|--------------|--|
| • Cassander  | Macedonia & Greece                               |
| • Lysimachus | Thrace, Bithynia, most of Asia Minor             |
| • Ptolemy    | Egypt, Cyrene, Arabia Petraea                    |
| • Seleucus   | Syria and lands to the East all the way to India |

(Antiochus Epiphanes appears as the “Little Horn”)

## Daniel 9: The 70 Weeks

This is quite possibly the most amazing passage in the entire Bible! When four disciples came to Jesus for a confidential briefing on His Second Coming, Jesus pointed them to this passage as the key to end-time prophecy! (Mt 24:15-16). He authenticates Daniel as a prophet, ***and the author of this book!***

*When ye therefore shall see the Abomination of Desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:) Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains . . .*

Matthew 24:15-16

## The “70 Weeks” of Daniel

The Scope	9:24
The 69 Weeks	9:25
(The Interval)	9:26
The 70th Week	9:27

### The Scope

*Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, to make an end of sins, to make reconciliation for iniquity, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy Place.*

Daniel 9:24

*shabu'im* = sevens, “week.” (Gen 29:26-28; Lev 25, 26)  
*hatak*, determined, reckoned.

- 1) The focus of the passage is on the **Jews**, not the Church or the Gentile world.
- 2) The six major items listed have *yet to be completed*...unfulfilled in over 2000 years: v.26 will detail an intervening **Interval** between the 69th & 70th Weeks. A key to understanding this passage is to realize that the 70 “Weeks” are not all contiguous.

### The 69 Weeks

*Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the King shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.*

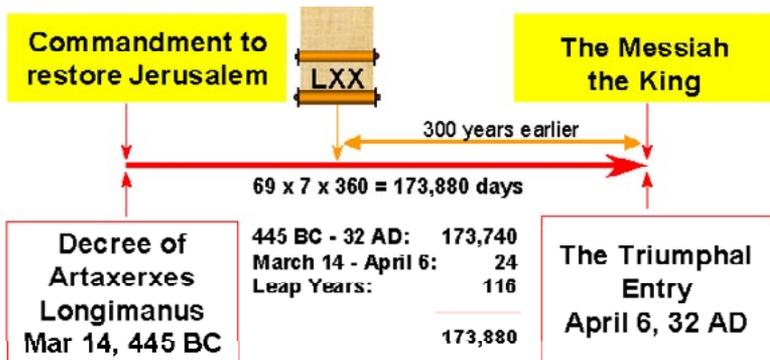
Daniel 9:25

### Four Decrees to “Rebuild Jerusalem”?

- 1) Cyrus, 537 B.C.? ————— Ezra 1:2-4
- 2) Darius? ————— Ezra 6:1-5, 8, 12
- 3) Artaxerxes, 458 B.C.? ————— Ezra 7:11-26
- 4) Artaxerxes, 445 B.C. ————— Neh 2:5-8, 17, 18

(1) (2) and (3) were to build the *Temple*. Only the last one (4) was to rebuild the *city*, the walls, etc. Note: רֶהוֹב *rehob*, “street”; חַרְוּץ *haruts*, moat, fortification.

Why “7 + 62”? Time to build the city? Time to close the Old Testament canon? Time between Testaments?



## The Triumphal Entry

*Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.*

Zechariah 9:9

*Saying, Blessed be the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.*

Luke 19:38

All four Gospels, Mt 21:1-9; Mk 11:1-10; Lk 19:29-39; Jn 12:12-16. Nisan 10: “take to everyone a lamb.” Jesus deliberately arranges to fulfill Zech 9:9. This is the only day He allows them to proclaim Him **King** (Luke 19:38).

*And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, “Master, rebuke thy disciples.”*

Luke 19:39

Why? What for? The Pharisees assure our noticing the significance! Hallel Psalm: Ps 118:26.

*And He answered and said unto them, “I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.”*

Luke 19:40

Jesus held them accountable to recognize *this very day*. (Luke 19:41-44). This was the 10th of Nisan, prior to the Passover on the 14th of Nisan, 32 A.D.

## Judgment Declared

*And when He was come near; He beheld the city, and wept over it, Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.*

Luke 19:41, 42

*For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side, And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.*

Luke 19:43, 44

## The Interval

*And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.*

Daniel 9:26

After the 69th, before the 70th: *Karat*, execution; death penalty (*karat* = executed); Lev 7:20; Ps 37:9; Prov 2:22.

“Not for Himself”: nothingness: rejection, substitution. An interval, or gap, clearly required by v. 26: events described are *after* the 69th and *prior* to the 70th week.

The people of “the prince that shall come” = historically, the Romans. Thus, the Prince to come will be of the Roman Empire (but *NOT* necessarily from Europe!) Sanctuary destroyed, etc. 38 years are included with the destruction of Jerusalem in 70 A.D. Over 1970 years have transpired so far. “Flood”: diaspora. Titus Vespasian: 38 years later (not 3½!).

## The Interval

- **Interval implied:** Isa 61:1,2 (re: Lk 4:18-20); Rev 12:5,6. Also: Isa 54:7; Hos 3:4,5; Amos 9:10,11; (Acts 15:13-18); Micah 5:2,3; Zech 9:9,10; Luke 1:31,32; 21:24
- **Interval defined:** Luke 19:42—*until* Rom 11:25. This interval is the period of the Church, an era kept secret in OT: Mt:13:34,35; Eph 3:5,9; born at Pentecost: Col 1:18; 1 Cor 12:13; Acts 1:5, 11:15-16.

[Interval implied in 24 references] “Israel” is *never* used of the Church (73X). [Gal 6:16 is misunderstood, by ignoring the *kai* in the Greek which clearly distinguishes the two groups.] It seems that the Lord deals with Israel and the Church *mutually exclusively*. [Example: Chess Clock.]

- **Prerequisites:**
    - Atonement: Mt 16:18, 21
    - Resurrection: Eph 1:20-23
    - Ascension: Eph 4:7-11
- (Spiritual gifts only after ascension)

## The 70<sup>th</sup> Week

*And he (“the prince that shall come”) shall enforce the covenant with [the] many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.*

Daniel 9:27

The Covenant enforced with “The Many” - “The many” is an idiom for Israel. This is the “Covenant with Hell,” Isa 28:15; Zech 11:15-17 etc.

“Midst of the week” - The most documented period of time in the Bible. Time, times, the dividing of time (Dan 7:25; 4:16, 23, 25).

## “Time, Times, and ½ Time”

- “Times” = dual, later lost in Aramaic :  $1 + 2 + \frac{1}{2} = 3 \frac{1}{2}$  (Dan 7:25, Dan 12:7; Rev 12:14);
- $3\frac{1}{2}$  years (Dan 9:27; 12:7);
- 42 months (Rev 11:2; 13:5);
- 1260 days (Rev 11:3; Dan 12:6);
- $\frac{1}{2}$  “week” (Dan 9:27).

## Every Detail by Design?

*...and it was at Jerusalem the Feast of the Dedication, and it was winter.*

John 10:22

## Which “Feast of Dedication?”

- |                           |               |                                  |
|---------------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|
| • Solomon’s Temple?       | Autumn        | 1 Kings 8:2                      |
| • Zerubbabel’s Temple?    | Spring        | Ezra6:15,16                      |
| • <b>The Rededication</b> | <b>Winter</b> | <b>25<sup>th</sup> of Kislev</b> |

# The Great Tribulation

*For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.*

Matthew 24:21-22

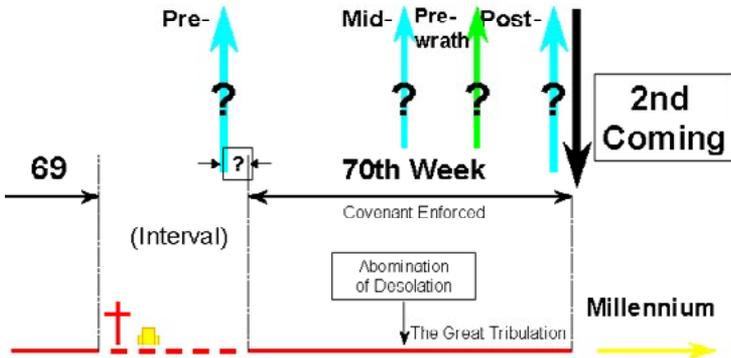
This “Time of Jacob’s Trouble” climaxes in the “Day of the Lord”: Isa 61:2; Zech 12, 14; Rev 19:19; et al. (Note that this is 3 1/2 years, not 7, as is so often assumed.) Revelation 6 through 19 is essentially an elaboration of the events during the “70th Week” of Daniel 9.

## The “Time of Jacob’s Trouble” (Jeremiah 30:7)

*And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.*

Daniel 12:1

## Alternative “Tribulation” Views



## Israel: God’s Timepiece The “Seventy x Sevens” of Israel

### 1) Abraham to the Exodus

Promise (Gen 12:4)	75 years
Gal 3:17	+430
	505
Ishmael (Gen 16:16;21:5)	-15
	<b>490 years</b>

## 2) Exodus to the Temple

Begun: 1 Kgs 6 - 8	594
Completed: 1 Kgs 6:38;	<u>+7</u>
	601

Servitudes:	Judges	
Mesopotamia	3:8	8
Moabites	3:12-14	18
Canaanites	4:2,3	20
Midianites	6:1	7
Ammonites	10:7,8	18
Philistines	13:1	<u>40</u>
		-111

**490 years**

## 3) The Temple to the Edict of Artaxerxes

1 Kgs 8:1-66	1005 B.C.
Neh 2:1	<u>445</u> B.C.
	560
Babylonian Captivity	<u>-70</u>
	<b>490 years</b>

## 4) Artaxerxes to the Second Coming

Artaxerxes to the 1st Advent	
“The Sixty Nine Weeks”	483
[Church interval]	?
The Seventieth Week”	<u>+7</u>
	<b>490 years</b>

## Daniel 10: A Glimpse of the Dark Side

- Daniel fasts for 21 days
- An Angel is sent, but is withstood for 21 days by “The Prince of the Kingdom of Persia” until assisted by “Michael, the Chief Prince.”
- After giving Daniel the subsequent vision (Chapters 11 & 12) he will have to deal with “The Prince of the Power of Greece.”

## Daniel Chapter 11 & 12: Ptolemies vs. Seleucids

The “Kings of the South” vs. the “Kings of the North”: The continued attempts by Bible critics to “late date” this passage is a testimony to its accuracy. In verses 1-35, approximately 135 prophetic statements have been counted.

Ptolemy Soter I Soter (323-285 B.C.) was one of Alexander’s wisest and most capable generals and grew very powerful, but now Ptolemy

II Philadelphus (285-245 B.C.) grew even more powerful. It was under Ptolemy II's rule that the great library was established at Alexandria and the translation of the Old Testament into Greek (the "Septuagint" translation) was commissioned. The famed mathematician Euclid taught geometry in Ptolemy's court.

Ptolemy I captured Jerusalem in 321 B.C. on the Sabbath day without resistance.[Josephus, *Antiquities* XII. i. 1.] However, in 316 B.C. Israel was lost to Ptolemy's rival, Antigonus. After the Battle of Gaza in 312 B.C., Ptolemy reclaimed it. Seleucus I Nicator (312-281 B.C.), who cooperated with Ptolemy, made himself the master of Babylon and established the Seleucid Empire, ruling from Antioch.

Daniel Chapters 11 and 12 provide a detailed profile of the subsequent kings of the Seleucid and Ptolemaic Dynasties confronting one another.

These chapters also include a detailed glimpse of the final World Ruler that will prevail until the end times. (More on this will be dealt with later in this series.)

## Prophetic Scriptures

- 8,362 predictive verses
- 1,817 predictions
- 737 separate matters

— J. Barton Payne, *Encyclopedia of Biblical Prophecy*

## Major Prophetic Themes

- Israel
- Jerusalem
- Temple
- Babylon
- Russia (Magog)
- Rise of China
- European SuperState
- Ecumenical Religion
- Global Government
- Rise of the Occult

## Our Challenge

We are being plunged into a period of time about which the Bible says more than about any other period in history...*including the time*

when Jesus walked the shores of Galilee and climbed the mountains of Judea.

## The Ultimate Issue

- We are in possession of a message of extraterrestrial origin.
- It portrays us as objects of an unseen warfare.
- Our eternal destiny depends upon our relationship with the ultimate victor in this cosmic conflict.
- Where do *you* stand with respect to *Him*?

## The Next Session

- The Decree of Cyrus (Isaiah's Letter)
- Ezra (The Rebuilding of the Temple)
- Nehemiah (The Rebuilding of Jerusalem)
- Esther (The Drama...Some surprises too!)
- Inter-Testament Period

## Learn the Bible in 24 Hours Hour Ten: Post-Exile History Ezra, Nehemiah, Esther

Although Esther comes after Nehemiah, its events antedate Nehemiah by about 30 years. ***Esther made possible the work of Nehemiah:*** Except for her, Jerusalem might never have been rebuilt, and there might have been a very different story to tell to all future ages. If the Hebrew nation had been wiped out 500 years before it brought Christ into the world, it might have made a gigantic difference in the destiny of mankind! No Messiah for a lost world...

## The Book of Ezra: The Rebuilding of the Temple

Cyrus II ("the Great," 559-530 B.C.) was the founder of the Achaemenid Persian Empire. Cyrus' father, Cambyses I (600-559 B.C.), was king of Anshan, a region in eastern Elam (Persia). His mother was Mandane, a daughter of Astyages, king of Media (585-550 B.C.). When Cambyses died in 559 B.C., Cyrus inherited the throne of Anshan and, after unifying the Persian people, attacked his father-in-law, the weak and corrupt Astyages. (The Median general Harpagus, whom Astyages had previously wronged, deserted the king and brought his army to the side of the young Cyrus.)

Astyages was soon captured and the Persians took the capital city of Ecbatana in 550 B.C. *without a battle*. (This was also to be the result at Babylon 11 years later.) Cyrus succeeded in welding the Medes and Persians into a unified nation. that continued for two centuries until the time of Alexander the Great (331 B.C.).

## The Conquest of Babylon

On October 12, 539 B.C., Cyrus' general captured Babylon without a battle:

*The Persians diverted the River Euphrates into a canal upriver so that the water level dropped "to the height of the middle of a man's thigh," which thus rendered the flood defenses useless and enabled the invaders to march through the river bed to enter by night.*

Herodotus

*That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers: That saith of Cyrus, He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.*

Isaiah 44:27, 28

"My Shepherd": Unlike previous conquerors, Cyrus would prove favorable to the Jews

*Thus saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron:*

Isaiah 45:1,2

"His Anointed": a *Gentile* king!?! "Subdue nations": 46 nations, among which were the: Medes, Babylonians, Lydians, Carians, Caunians, Ly-sians, Bactrians, Sacae, Parthians, Hyracanians, Chorasmians, Sogdians, Arians of Heiat, Zerangians, Arachosians, Satagydians, Gandarians, et al.

"Loose the loins of kings": Dan 5:6!

When Isaiah wrote this Jerusalem had not yet been destroyed. Yet, here he notes that even the foundation will be rebuilt (implying, at the time of writing, that it will be destroyed).

*And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel. For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine*

*elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me. I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me:*

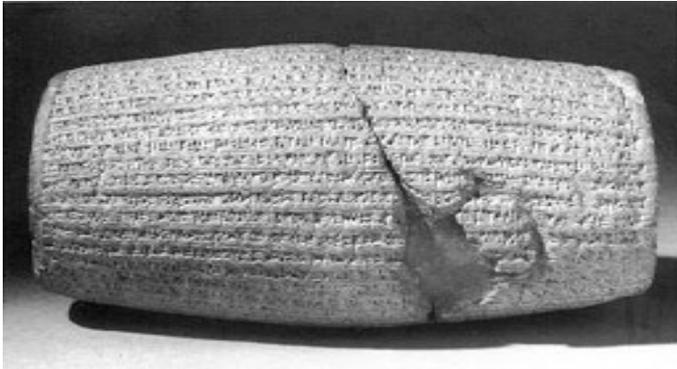
Isaiah 45:3-5

## Cyrus' Response

Cyrus was duly impressed. He freed the captives and returned the vessels that had been plundered from the Temple 70 years earlier. He even gave them incentives to return to their homeland and rebuild their temple (2 Chr 36:22; Ezra 1:1-4). Only about 50,000 Jews responded to this royal proclamation and returned to Jerusalem under the leadership of Zerubbabel.

## The Stele of Cyrus

This cylinder, discovered by Hormuzd Rassam in the 19<sup>th</sup> century, can presently be seen in the British Museum in London.



*“...without any battle, he entered the town, sparing any calamity; ... I returned to sacred cities on the other side of the Tigris, the sanctuaries of which have been ruins for a long time... and established for them permanent sanctuaries. I also gathered all their former inhabitants and returned to them their habitations.”*

British Museum, London

*Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, “The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel, (he is the God,) which is in Jerusalem.”*

Ezra 1:2-3

The focus is the Temple, not the city. That will be the burden of Nehemiah later... Ezra is the probable author of 1 & 2 Chronicles also: 1 & 2 Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah = 1 book. He is credited with establishing the “canon.”

## Return from Exile

- 538 B.C.: 49,697 under Zerubbabel.
- 515 B.C.: (23 years later); **Temple** finally rebuilt (Book of Esther).
- 458 B.C.: (57 years later); 2,000 additional under Ezra.
- 445 B.C.: (13 years later); Nehemiah obtains authority for **Jerusalem**.

## A Model of Design? “Ye are the Temple of God”

Found seven times in Scripture: 1 Corinthians 3:9-17; 1 Corinthians 6:19; 2 Corinthians 6:16; Ephesians 2:20,21; Hebrews 3:6; 1 Peter 2:5; 1 Peter 4:17.

*Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God is one LORD: And thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.*

Deuteronomy 6:4,5

## Our Personal Architecture?

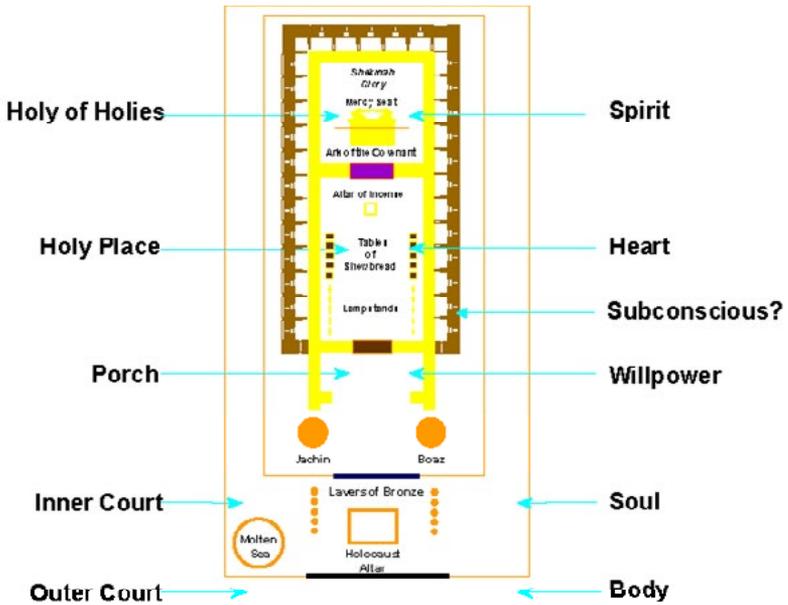
We are instructed to “love God with all of our heart, soul, strength and mind.” What does this mean? You can’t determine the architecture of software by external means; you need the designer’s manual. [That’s why you can buy it at a store: you can *use* it, but not infer its internal design...]

- Terms of “software” architecture:
  - Heart? καρδία, *kardia*: Jer 17:9; Mk 7:21; Rom 3:11-12; Ps 51:10; Ezek 36:26-27; 11:19.
  - Soul? ψυχή, *psuche*: Jer 31:12; James 1:8; 4:8.
  - Spirit? πνεῦμα, *pneuma*: 1 Pet 1:3,23; Jn 3:3; 1 Cor 6:17
  - Mind? διάνοια, *dianoia*: “channel,” or “will power.”

See the following page for a study of Solomon’s Temple as it relates to our personal architecture.

## The Book of Esther: “Something Hidden”

Persia was an awe to the ancient world and Xerxes I is the Ahasuerus of Esther: *Khshayarsha*, Greek translation: *Xerxes*; Hebrew: *Akhash-verosh*; English: *Ahasuerus*. Xerxes dishonored the remains of the heroic



Spartan, Leonidas. He cut a canal through the Isthmus of Athos for his fleet (!) but his bridge over the Hellespont was destroyed by a tempest just after completion. Blindly enraged, he commanded 300 strokes of a scourge to be inflicted on the sea, and a pair of fetters to be thrown into it at the Hellespont; and then had the builders beheaded.

Pythius, the Lydian, offered a sum equivalent to 5 ½ million towards expenses of a military expedition; Xerxes so impressed that he returned the money accompanied by a handsome present. When requested that he spare just one of Pythius' sons from the expedition (the eldest), as sole support in his declining years, Xerxes ordered the son cut into pieces and the army to march between them.

**Book of Esther:** He was just the despot to dethrone Queen Vashti for refusing to expose herself before his tipsey guests; he was just the one to consign the Jewish people to be exterminated; and then swing to the opposite extreme of sanctioning Jewish vengeance on thousands of other subjects.

## The Drama

There was a lavish royal banquet. Queen Vashti refused to immodestly display herself and forfeited her royal diadem. Esther, orphaned Jewish girl, raised by her cousin Mordecai, was selected as her replacement. Mordecai thwarts a plot against the king

## Mordecai

- David declined to take vengeance Shimei (2 Sam 16:5-13; 19:16-23).
- Mordecai was a descendant of Shimei, of the House of Kish, the father of King Saul, a product of David's grace.
- He will ultimately confront Haman, the result of Saul's failure to follow God's instructions.
- He refuses to do obeisance to Haman...

## The Flesh vs. The Spirit

- Jacob and Esau, struggling since the womb (Gen 25:21-34);
- Amalek descended from Esau (Gen 36:12);
- Amalek fought with Israel at Rephidim (Ex 17:8-16);
- Doom foretold (Balaam, Num 24:20; Moses, Deut 25:17-19).
- Saul's Failure
  - Instructed to destroy the Amalekites (1 Sam 15:1-3);
  - Spared Agag, King of Amalekites
  - Kingdom taken from Saul (1 Sam 15:7-28);
- Haman was a descendant of Agag (Est 3:1).

## The Deadly Threat

- Haman succeeds in getting the king to order the extermination of all the Jews.
- Mordecai prevails upon Esther to intercede:
  - “Thou art come for such a time as this.”
  - “If I perish, I perish.”
- She asks for three days of fasting and prayer.

## The Critical Moment

- Esther enters the inner court; the king extends his sceptre.
- She invites the king and Haman to a banquet.
- She demurs: she invites them to a subsequent banquet...

Her deferral sets the stage...Haman, in his gloating, prepares a gallows (a tree, actually) for Mordecai; during the sleepless night, the king reviews the chronicles and realizes that Mordecai's foiling the plot against the king was never rewarded...

## What a Day Brings...

- A gloating Haman prepares a gallows.
- A sleepless king reads the chronicles.

- Mordecai was never rewarded for his deed.
- Haman unknowingly specifies Mordecai’s reward.

## The Second Banquet

- Esther asks for her life to be spared.
- An astonished king ponders Haman’s deceits.
- Haman falls on Esther’s couch to plead.
- The king, returning, misconstrues the move and orders Haman hanged...on the very “gallows” he built for Mordecai!

## The Denouement

- Haman’s estate escheat to the crown:
  - Set under Mordecai’s supervision.
- A second decree authorizes the Jews to defend themselves:
  - 127 provinces, from India to Ethiopia;
  - Magistrates also assist them...
- Celebrated as The Feast of Purim.

## The Ten Sons of Haman

Parshandatha	Curious Self	busy-body
Dalphon	Weeping Self	self-pity
Aspatha	Assembled Self	self-mobilized;
		self-sufficiency
Poratha	Generous Self	spend-thriftiness;
		self-indulgence
Adalia	Weak Self	self-consciousness;
		inferiority
Aridatha	Strong Self	assertiveness;
		insists upon one’s
way		
Parmashta	Preeminent Self	ambition; desire for
		preeminence
Arisai	Bold Self	imprudence
Aridai	Dignified Self	pride; haughtiness;
		sense of superiority
Vaizatha	Pure Self	worst of all:
		self-righteousness

## The Book of Esther

- Name of God does not appear? Esther = “Something Hidden” (hidden due to their Lo-ammi condition...Ironsides, pp 110ff).

**Hidden Codes:** 5 Acrostics; 3 Equidistant Letter Sequences: The name of God is hidden no less than eight times in the text. Four times it appears as an acrostic, the יהוה (the famed Tetragrammaton, “YHWH” or “Yahweh” or “YeHoVaH”); once as אהיה (“EHYH” or “I AM”). It also appears as *Meshiach* (“Messiah”), *Yeshua* (“Jesus”), and *El Shaddai* (“The Almighty”), in *equidistant letter sequences*.

**Esther 1:20**    היא וְכָל־הַנָּשִׁים יִתְּנוּ

הוהי

**Initial letters** (remember, Hebrew reads right to left): because the event was initial. **Backwards:** God was turning back the counsels of man.

**Esther 5:4**    יבוא הַמֶּלֶךְ וְהָמֵן הַיּוֹם

יהוה

**Initial letters:** God was initiating the action. **Forward:** God was ruling and causing Esther to act.

**Esther 5:13**    זֶה אֵינְנִי שׁוֹהָ לִי

הוהי

**Final letters:** Haman’s end was approaching. **Backwards:** God was overruling Haman’s gladness and turning back Haman’s counsel.

**Esther 7:7**    כִּי־כִלְתָּהּ אֵלָיו הַרְעָה

יהוה

**Final letters:** Haman’s end had come. **Forward:** God was ruling and bringing about the end He had determined.

## Pairings

- |                                |                         |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1) Initial (facts are initial) | 1) Backward (Gentiles)  |
| 2) Initial (facts are initial) | 2) Forward (Israelites) |
| 3) Final (facts are final)     | 3) Backward (Gentiles)  |
| 4) Final (facts are final)     | 4) Forward (Israelites) |

## Introversion

- 1) Words spoken *concerning* a queen;
- 2) Words spoken *by* a queen;
- 3) Words spoken *by* Haman;
- 4) Words *concerning* Haman.

Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, "Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume in his heart to do so?"

Esther 7:5

מִי הוּא זֶה וְאֵיזֶה הוּא אֲשֶׁר־מְלָאוּ לְבוֹ לַעֲשׂוֹת כֵּן:

הִיֵּהָא = "I AM"

### Esther 1:3 (An Equidistant Letter Sequence, interval of 8)

בַּשָּׁנָה שְׁלוֹשׁ לְמַלְכוּתוֹ עָשָׂה מִשְׁתָּה לְכָל־שָׂרָיו וְעַבְדָּיו חֵיל

מְשִׁיחַ = Meshiach, Messiah

### Esther 4:7 (An Equidistant Letter Sequence, interval of 8)

וַיַּעֲבֹר מִרְדֵּכָי וַיַּעַשׂ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר־צִוְתָהּ עָלָיו אֶסְתֵּר:

עוֹשֵׂי = Yeshua, Jesus

### Esther 4:2 (An Equidistant Letter Sequence, interval of 7)

וַיָּבֹא עַד לִפְנֵי שַׁעַר־הַמֶּלֶךְ כִּי אֵין לָבֹא אֶל־שַׁעַר הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּלִבוֹשׁ שָׂק:  
וּבְכָל־מְדִינָה וּמְדִינָה מְקוֹם אֲשֶׁר דִּבְרַתְהָם וְדָחוּ מִנֵּיעַ

אֱלֹשֵׁדַי = El Shaddai, The Almighty

### Esther 3:11-12 (An Equidistant Letter Sequence, interval of 6)

וַיֹּאמֶר הַמֶּלֶךְ לְהַמָּן הַכֹּסֵף נָתַן לָךְ וְהָעַם לַעֲשׂוֹת בּוֹ  
כְּטוֹב בְּעֵינֶיךָ:  
וַיִּקְרְאוּ סִפְרֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ בַּחֲדָשׁ הָרִאשׁוֹן בְּשָׁלוֹשָׁה עָשָׂר יוֹם

הַמָּן וְשַׂטָּן רִיחַ = haman v'satan ray'yach  
"Haman and Satan stink!"

## Lessons from Esther

God, although operating invisibly behind the scenes, was clearly orchestrating His plan caring for His people. Mordecai was a result of David's grace. Haman was the result of Saul's failure. What are the implications for *today*?

### A Chain of Gold (thanks to Pastor Joe Focht)

**Edward Kimball** had a burden for one of his Sunday school students to know Jesus as Lord and Savior. He went to see him at the shoe store where he worked and led him to Christ in the shoe store. His name? **Dwight L. Moody.**

That young man, **Dwight L. Moody**, went on to become an evangelist whose ministry rocked two continents. While preaching in the British Isles, Moody spoke in a small chapel pastored by **Federick Brotherton Meyer**. In his sermon Moody told an emotionally charged story of a Sunday School teacher he knew who personally went to every student in his class and won them to Christ. The message changed Pastor Meyer's entire ministry, inspiring him to become an evangelist.

Over the years, Meyer came to America several times to preach. Once in Northfield, Massachusetts a confused young preacher sitting in the back row heard Meyer say, "If you are not willing to give everything to God, are you willing to be *made* willing?" That remark led **J. Wilbur Chapman** to accept the call of God on his life.

Chapman went on to become one of the most effective evangelists of his time. A volunteer helped set up Chapman's crusades and learned to preach by watching him. His name: **Billy Sunday.**

Sunday eventually took over Chapman's ministry, becoming one of the most effective evangelists of the 20<sup>th</sup> century. In the great arenas of the nation, Billy Sunday's preaching turned thousands to Christ. Inspired by a 1924 Billy Sunday crusade in Charlotte, NC, a committee of Christians committed themselves to reaching that city for Christ. They invite **Mordecai Ham** to hold a series of evangelistic meetings in 1932.

A lanky 16 year old sat in the huge crowd one evening. Spellbound by the message of the white haired preacher who seemed to be shouting and waving his long finger directly at him. Night after night the youth attended and finally went forward and gave his life to Christ. That teenager's name: **Billy Graham**. Graham has doubtlessly communicated the gospel of Jesus Christ to more people than anyone else in the

history of the world. Yet, *remember how this sequence of events started*: a nobody name Kimball, concerned for one of his students visited him at his shoe store. In doing that ***Kimball changed the world!*** Millions upon millions have been affected by his decision to go to that shoe store and millions more will continue to feel the impact. ***Can anything like that happen today?***

## The Book of Nehemiah: The Rebuilding of the City

Although Esther comes after Nehemiah, its events antedate Nehemiah by about 30 years. ***Esther made possible the work of Nehemiah***: Except for her, Jerusalem might never have been rebuilt, and there might have been a very different story to tell to all future ages. If the Hebrew nation had been wiped out 500 years before it brought Christ into the world, it might have made a gigantic difference in the destiny of mankind! No Messiah for a lost world...

## Kings of Persia

Cyrus the Great (Mede/Persian)	Ezra 1, Isaiah 45
Cambyzes	Ahasuerus of Ezra 4
Gaumata	Artaxerxes of Ezra 4
Darius I “Hystaspis”	Ezra 5, 6
Xerxes I	Ahasuerus of Esther
<b>Artaxerxes I (“Longimanus”)</b>	Nehemiah 2
Xerxes II	
Darius II “Nothus”	Nehemiah 12
Artaxerxes II “Mnemon”	
Artaxerxes III “Ochus”	
Darius III “Codomanus”	Nehemiah 12

## “Jews” vs. “Israelite”

- After the Babylonian captivity, the terms “Jew” and “Israelite” are used interchangeably.
- Ezra calls the returning remnant “Jews” 8 times, “Israel” 40 times, and “all Israel” (Ezra 2:70; 3:11; 8:35; 10:25, et al.)
- Nehemiah calls them “Jews” 11 times, “Israel” 22 times, and “all Israel” as being back in the land (Neh 12:47).
- Malachi calls the remnant = “the nation” (Mal 1:1, et al.)
- Anna knew her tribal identity was of the tribe of Asher (Luke 2:36).
- Paul knew he was of the tribe of Benjamin, a “Jew” and an “Israelite” (Romans 11:1).
- The New Testament uses “Israel” 75 times and “Jew” 174 times.
- At the Feast of Pentecost Peter cries, “Ye men of Judea” (Acts 2:14);

“Ye men of Israel...” (Acts 2:22); and, “All the house of Israel” (Acts 2:36).

## Antiochus IV

After murdering his brother, who had inherited the throne in the Seleucid dynasty, he came to power in 175 B.C. In 170 B.C. Ptolemy VI of Egypt sought to recover territory then ruled over by Antiochus. So Antiochus invaded Egypt and defeated Ptolemy VI and proclaimed himself king in Egypt. This was his growth “in power to the south.”

On his return from this conquest, trouble broke out in Jerusalem so he decided to subdue Jerusalem (“the Beautiful Land,”). The people were subjugated, the temple desecrated, and the temple treasury plundered.

From this conquest Antiochus returned to Egypt in 168 B.C. but was forced by Rome to evacuate Egypt. On his return he determined to make the land of Israel a buffer state between himself and Egypt. He attacked and burned Jerusalem, killing multitudes. The Jews were forbidden to follow the Mosaic Law in observing the Sabbath, their annual feasts, and traditional sacrifices, and circumcision of children. Altars to idols were set up in Jerusalem and on December 16, 167 B.C. the Jews were ordered to offer unclean sacrifices and to eat swine’s flesh or be penalized by death.

He called himself *Epiphanes*, “the Illustrious One.” The Jews called him *Epimanes*, “the Madman.” He made Torah reading punishable by death, slaughtered a sow on the Altar and erected an idol to Zeus in the Holy of Holies = “The Abomination of Desolation” (Mt 24:15).

## The Macabbean Revolt

Led by Mattathias, a patriotic priest, and his five sons; he died in 166 but his son Judas was an amazing military genius. After 3 years of fighting, they threw off the yoke of the Seleucid Empire, thus establishing the rule of the Hasmonean priest-rulers for the next century (until Pompey’s conquest of Judea, 63 B.C.). They rededicated the Temple: 25<sup>th</sup> of Kislev, 165 B.C. which is celebrated as *Chanukah* (John 10:22).

## Jesus’ Confidential Briefing

Four Disciples (Peter, James, John, and Andrew) ask about His Return and Jesus’ briefing is recorded in three Gospels (Matthew 24, 25; Mark 13, and Luke 21).

## The Olivet Discourse

*And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, When shall these things be? And What shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?*

Matthew 24:3

## The Key Event

*When ye therefore shall see the Abomination of Desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:) Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains...*

Matthew 24:15, 16

## The Flight from Judea

*Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house: Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes. And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the Sabbath day:*

Matthew 24:17-20

Note **Jewishness**: “In Judea... not on the Sabbath Day.”

## The Great Tribulation

*For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.*

Matthew 24:21-22

## The Roman Empire, Phase I

- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| 63 B.C.  | Pompey conquers Judea.<br>Herod Antipater, an Edomite, appointed ruler.   |
| 40 B.C.  | Parthians conquer Judea.  |
| 37 B.C.  | Romans regain Judea.<br>Herod the Great succeeds Antipater.   |
| 31 B.C.  | Battle of Actium. With Octavian's defeat of Mark Antony he becomes the undisputed master of the Roman world and adopts the name “Augustus”... |
| ~2 B.C.? | Registration and Census ordered.  |
| 7 A.D.   | Caponius appointed Procurator.<br>Removed legal powers of Sanhedrin.  |

*“Woe unto us for the scepter has departed from Judah and the Messiah has not come!”*

The Priests thought the Word of God had been broken. However, a young boy was growing up in a carpenter shop in Nazareth...

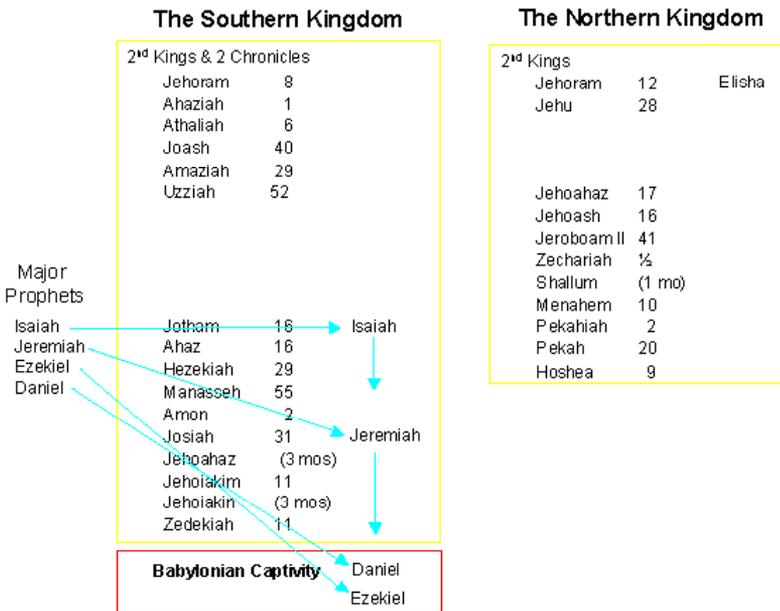
**Next Hour:** Major Prophets (Isaiah, Jeremiah and Ezekiel) and Lamentations.

## Learn the Bible in 24 Hours

### Hour Eleven: The Major Prophets

“Major” refers to the book’s size, not significance. “Minor” prophets also include pithy treasures! Each were uniquely fitted to their tasks. [Aren’t we also?]

- Isaiah (The Messianic Prophet).
- Jeremiah (The Divine Judgment Upon the Nations).
- Ezekiel (The Coming Restoration).
- [• Daniel (The Times of the Gentiles—reviewed previously).]



### The Book of Isaiah

Isaiah was called the year of Uzziah’s death; he lived during the reigns of Jotham, Ahaz, Hezekiah. Uzziah was a good king; enjoyed a long, successful reign. Jotham was also good; coregent with Uzziah. Ahaz

was very wicked and Hezekiah was a good king. Manasseh was very wicked; (tradition states that Isaiah was sawn in half by Manasseh; Heb 11:37?).

Rabbinic tradition: Isaiah was the son of Amoz, brother of King Amaziah; thus cousin to King Uzziah, and grandson to King Joash; thus, of royal blood, a man of the palace.

## Isaiah: The Messianic Prophet

- He is quoted in the New Testament more than any other prophet.
- His literary style is loftier than Shakespeare, Milton, or Homer.
- One of the greatest discoveries of the Dead Sea Scrolls was a complete copy of the Book of Isaiah. ( Found in 1947 at Qumran, 7 miles S of Jericho; the scroll is 24 ft long; 10 x 15 inches; 200 B.C. copy. Virtually identical to Masoretic text, but 1100 years younger.)

## The Shadow of Assyria

For 150 years, Assyria was on the rise. Isaiah witnessed the deportation of the Northern Kingdom and the ruin of the entire nation, except for Jerusalem (in 701 B.C.: Assyrians stopped at the walls of Jerusalem by an angel of God. Sennacherib, King of Assyria (even 20 years later) never again came against Jerusalem

## Principal Messages

- Judgment for lack of loyalty, sin;
- Coming Restoration (Nevertheless);
- Coming Messiah through House of David.

## Stylistic Peculiarities

- Telescoping Perspectives; dynamic “focal lengths”: near and far.
- Double References (and incidental insights en route...).

## Highlights

- Messianic Prophecies (exceeded only by Psalms)
- Vision of the Throne of God Ch.6
- The Incarnation Ch. 7, 9
- The Doom of Babylon Ch. 13, 14
- The Fall of Lucifer Ch. 14
- Letter to Cyrus Ch. 45  
Isaiah 53: 1-4

- The Messiah and His Atonement Ch. 53
- The Second Coming Ch. 63
- The Millennium Ch. 65, 66
- Addendum: Two Isaiahs?

## A Plot Against the Throne

Rezin, King of Syria, and Pekah, King of Israel, mounted an expedition to depose Ahaz and place a “Son of Tabeal” on the throne of Judah. This was an attempt to make a full end of the House of David but would not “come to pass” (Isaiah 7:7).

## A Sign to the House of David

*Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above. But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD. And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David; Is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also? Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, [the] virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.*

Isaiah 7:11-14

Some skeptics quibble about the use of Hebrew term, [*Ha*, the] *Almah*: which can mean young maid (Why would that be a “sign”?) LXX, 3<sup>rd</sup> century B.C. Greek, clearly specifies *parthenos*, a virgin.

## The Supernatural King

*For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor; The mighty God, The everlasting Father; The Prince of Peace. Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.*

Isaiah 9:6, 7

Child = human. Son = of God. Wonderful (Cf. Judg 13:18, NAS, NKJV, Manoa’s visitor announcing Samson); The Mighty God. Note: Throne of David, as confirmed to Mary (Luke 1:32)…Forever.

## Isaiah 53

*Who hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed? For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him. He is despised and*

*rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not. Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed. All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD hath laid on him the iniquity of us all. He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth. He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken.*

Isaiah 53:5-8

*And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth. Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand. He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities. Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.*

Isaiah 53: 9-12

## 12 Key Points

- Comes in absolute lowliness: “a root out of a dry ground.”
- He was “Despised and rejected of men.”
- Suffered for sins, and in the place of, others: ourselves!
- God Himself caused the suffering to be vicarious.
- Absolute resignation: “He opened not his mouth.”
- Died as a felon: “from prison and judgment”
- Cut off prematurely, “out of the land of the living.”
- Personally guiltless; “no violence nor deceit in his mouth.”
- He was to live on after his sufferings: “prolong his days.”
- YHWH’s “pleasure would prosper in his hand.”
- Mighty triumph after his suffering: “Divide spoil...”
- By all this God “would justify many.”

[See the charts on the following page for some provocative equidistant letter sequences (ELS) hidden behind the text of Isaiah 53.]

## Isaiah 53

Yeshua is my name	ישוע שמו	The Evil Roman City	רע עיר רומי
His Signature	מחתימו	Let Him be crucified	יצלב
Messiah	משיח	Moriah	הירמ
Nazarene	נזיר	Cross	צלב
Galilee	גליל	Pierce	דקר
Shiloh	שילה	From the Atonement Lamb	מזכר טלא
Pharisee	פריש	Bread	חלם
Levites	לויים	Wine	יין
Caiaphas	כיפה	Obed	עבד
Annas	ענן	Jesse	ישי
Passover	פסח	Seed	זרע
The man Herod	איש הרוד	Water	מים
Wicked Caesar perish	קיסר עמל אכזר	Jonah	יונה

## Isaiah 53

Disciples mourn למורים אנן

Peter	כפה	Simon	זמנון
Matthew	מחתי	Thaddaeus	תדי
John	יונתן	Matthias	זחיה
Andrew	אנרדי	Mary	זרים
Philip	פילף	Mary	זרים
Thomas	חומא	Mary	זרים
James	יעקב	Salome	שלמים
James	עקב	Joseph	יוסף

[40 people who were at the foot of the cross...Judas (who statistically should show up) is absent!]

## Isaiah 61

*The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me; because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; He hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD,*

Isaiah 61:1,2

Jesus (Luke 4:16ff) reads this passage as **His mandate**, and concludes by announcing, “This day is this Scripture fulfilled in your ears.” He stopped at a comma, and did not read the next clause...*and the Day of Vengeance of our God...* The Day of Vengeance is deferred until His Second Coming!

## Two Isaiahs?

### “Isaiah I”?

**Chapters 1 – 39**

- Day of YHWH (Judah; Israel; Nations; Jerusalem)
- Historical Addendum

### “Isaiah II”?

**Chapter 40 – 66**

- The Suffering Servant
- The Consummation

Just as the Bible itself: 39 + 27 = 66 books. Historical addendum includes a description (of the fall) of Babylon (100 years *before* its rise to power!).

## Deutero-Isaiah Fallacy

- Argued from stylistic distinctives
- Refuted by style, images, vocabulary, constructions; comprehension of the overall design; LXX ascriptions:
  - Old Testament Pre-exile quotations
 

Zeph 2:15	Isa 52:7
Nahum 1:15	Isa 52:7
Jeremiah 31:35	Isa 51:15
  - New Testament quotations

*That the saying of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed? He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them. These things said Isaiah, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.*

John 12:38-41

Quote from “Isaiah 2” (53:1) and “Isaiah 1” (6:9,10) *from that same Isaiah.*

## Jeremiah: The Weeping Prophet

You cannot properly explain the history of any nation if you leave God out of the picture. Corrupt leadership inoculates the whole nation with moral poison; and inward failure issues in outward, national ruin.

“The Weeping Prophet” = Lamentations, an acrostic poetic addendum to Jeremiah’s primary book. One of the bravest, most tender yet most pathetic figures in history; a patriot as well as a prophet. He ministered over 40 years (80 years after Isaiah) during the time period of 2 Kings: Most tragic national record ever written. In 40 years, he never had a grateful response. Is this paralleled in our own nation?

*Oh that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!*

Jeremiah 9:1

## The Book of Jeremiah

- Commissioned Ch. 1
- Prophecies **Before the Fall of Jerusalem**
  - General and Undated Ch. 2 - 20
  - Specific and Dated (Last 4 of Judah’s kings) Ch. 21 - 39
- Prophecies **After Fall of Jerusalem** Ch. 40 - 44
  - Carried to Egypt
- Prophecies **Upon Gentile Nations** Egypt, Philistines, Moab, Ammon, Edom, Damascus, Elam Ch. 45 - 59
  - Doom of Babylon Ch. 50 - 51
- **Jerusalem Overthrown** Ch. 52

## Highlights

- Key Themes
  - The Process of Divine Judgment in National Life
  - God has not abandoned His Throne
  - Jerusalem: “I will punish; I will restore”
- Specifies precisely the 70 year captivity Ch. 25
- The New Covenant Ch. 31:31
- The Doom of Babylon Ch. 50, 51

**70 Years** (20 years in advance): Daniel will rely on the literalness of this passage in his prayer in Daniel 9. **Blood Curse paradox:** (will be resolved in the virgin birth!) **New Covenant:** the passage that gives the New Testament its name. **Doom of Babylon:** 110 verses, longest single prophecy in the book. [Mystery Babylon of Revelation: symbolic or literal?]

## The Blood Curse on Jeconiah

*Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man childless, a man that shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.*

Jeremiah 22:30

## The Doom of Babylon

- Destruction of Babylon: Isaiah 13, 14; Jeremiah 50, 51
  - “Never to be inhabited”; “building materials never reused”; “like Sodom and Gomorrah”
- Fall of Babylon in 539 B.C.
  - Without a battle; became Alexander’s capital and atrophied over the centuries; presently being rebuilt.
- “Mystery Babylon?” (Rev 17-18).

The great prophecies concerning the city of Babylon in Isaiah chapters 13 and 14 and Jeremiah 50 and 51 *have never been fulfilled*. In Isaiah 13 and 14, the destruction of Babylon is predicted. In vigorous terms, Isaiah describes how Babylon will be destroyed and then will *never again be inhabited*. This identifies the *time* of the destruction as that particular period known as the “Day of The Lord” that is mentioned throughout the Scripture and is associated with the final day of God’s vengeance. (Joel 2:10; Mal 4:5; Dan 12:1; Mt 24:21-22.) When God destroys Babylon, he will destroy all the evil in the world. The destruction of Babylon predicted by both Isaiah and Jeremiah has *never been fulfilled*.

*For, lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows shall be as of a mighty expert man; none shall return in vain.*

Jeremiah 50:9

### “Arrow”: יָרֵחַ *khayts*

- literally, shot from engine of war; or shot from a bow by hand;
- LXX: βολις (noun nominative feminine singular common): a missile; or anything thrown, such as an *arrow* or *javelin*;

### “..as of a mighty expert”: שָׂכַל *sakal*

- to be prudent, be circumspect, wisely understand, prosper;
- Hiphil participle masculine singular absolute:  
to have insight; to give attention to, consider, ponder, be prudent;  
have comprehension;
- LLX: συνετός intelligent, possessing understanding.
- NAS: “Their arrows will be like an expert warrior Who does not return empty-handed.”
- NIV: “Their arrows will be like skilled warriors who do not return empty-handed.”
- *The intelligence is in the arrow; they can’t miss. (i.e., “smart weapons”): missiles, bombs, etc.*

## Ezekiel

A priest/prophet, like Jeremiah; one of 10,000 captives taken in the 2<sup>nd</sup> siege of Nebuchadnezzar, 11 years before the final overthrow of Jerusalem.

### The Book of Ezekiel

- Present Judgments on Jerusalem (Similes and visions)
- The Future Destinies of the Nations
  - Origin & Destiny of Satan Ch. 28
- Restoration of the Nation Israel
  - The Valley of Dry Bones Ch. 36, 37
  - Gog and Magog Ch. 38, 39
- The Millennium Ch. 40-48

### Strange Similes

- He shuts himself up in his home.
- He binds himself.
- He is struck dumb.
- He was to lie on his right and his left sides for a total of 430 days.
- He ate bread that was prepared in an unclean manner.
- He shaved his head and beard, which was considered a shame in his particular calling.

### Vision of the Throne of God: Ezekiel 1 & 10

(Cf. Isaiah 6, Revelation 4)

Cherubim	Camps	Gospels
Lion	Judah	Matthew
Ox	Ephraim	Mark
Man	Reuben	Luke
Eagle	Dan	John

### The Origin of Satan

When did he fall? ...and 1/3 of the angels with him...

- Isaiah 14 (The 5 “I Wills”);
- Ezekiel 28 (“The Anointed Cherub that Covereth”);
- Revelation 12 (Summary of Satan’s attempts to thwart the Plan of Redemption).

*Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty. Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.*

Ezekiel 28:12, 13

Ezek 28:2-11 to “Prince of Tyre” but Ezek 28:12-19 to “King of Tyre”— the power *behind* the throne: “in Eden,” “was created,” etc. Music was significant; he may have led worship (he’s still trying!...)

*Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee. By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire. Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee. Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee. All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more.*

Ezekiel 28: 14-19

*How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.*

Isaiah 14:12-14

Same communication style/technique as in Ezekiel 28: king of Babylon . “I will...” “in thine heart...” [Throne?] This is why God *hates* pride...

*Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms; That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; that opened not the house of his prisoners?*

Isaiah 14:15-17

“...made the world as a wilderness...” [Revelation 12 details his career and destiny...]

*Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels...*

Matthew 25:41

## The Valley of Dry Bones: Ezekiel 37

- A Vision of the Restoration of Israel (brought back to life in the flesh; later, breathed with the Spirit);
- Fulfilled in the 1<sup>st</sup> half of 20<sup>th</sup> century.

*The Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people...*

Isaiah 11:11

Why is Israel to be restored?

*Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I do not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went. And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes. For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.*

Ezekiel 36:22-24

## The Millennial Temple: Ezekiel 40 - 48

- Description of Millennial Temple: highly detailed (not simply symbolic?); all nations to worship there; offerings and sacrifices resumed (open only on the Sabbath Day and New Moons).
- There is an event that occurs *after* the restoration and *before* the Millennium...

## The Magog Invasion: Ezekiel 38 & 39

- The occasion in which God Himself intervenes to quell the ill-fated invasion of Israel by Magog and its allies (Persia, Cush, Phut, Libya, Gomer, Togarmah, Meshech, Tubal). [Why all the strange names? *We* make it do so: we keep changing the names of things: Petrograd = St. Petersburg = Leningrad = St. Petersburg again... Byzantium = Constantinople = Istanbul; Cape Canaveral = Cape Kennedy, etc.
- The passage appears to anticipate the use of nuclear weapons.

## The Magog Identity

- Hesiod, Greek Didactic Poet, 8th century B.C.
  - Magogians = Scythians.
- Herodotus, “Father of History,” 5th century B.C.
  - Scythians (10th - 3rd century B.C.).
- Philo, Josephus, et al.
  - The Great Wall of China: “Ramparts of Gog & Magog.”
- Soviet Archaeologists’ discoveries.
- From the “Uttermost parts of the north.”



## Nuclear Weapons?

- Left-over weapons provide all the energy for the nation Israel for 7 years.
- Professionals hired to clear the battlefield: they wait 7 months; then clear for 7 months; burying the dead east of the Dead Sea (downwind).
- If a traveler finds something the professionals have missed, *he doesn't touch it*: he marks the location and lets the professionals deal with it.

## The Disturbing Hint?

*And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell carelessly in the isles: and they shall know that I am the LORD.*

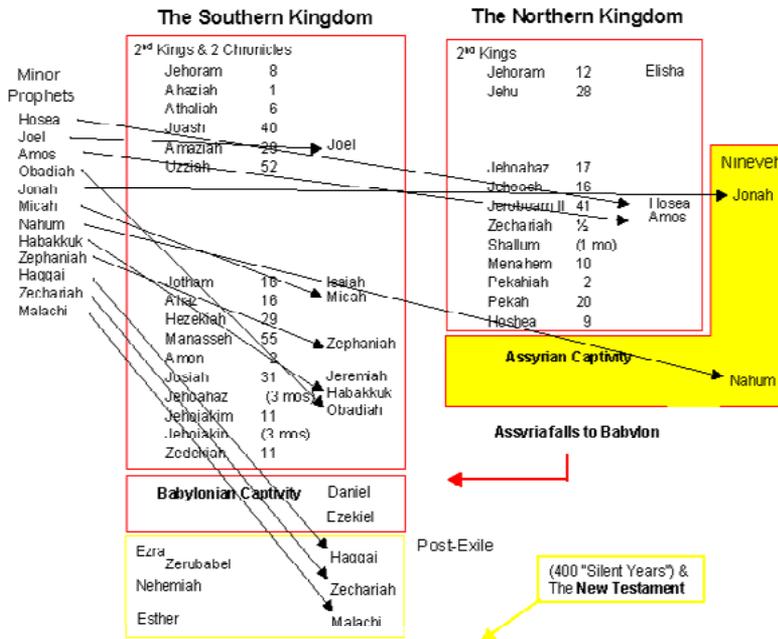
Ezekiel 39:6

The more you know about the details of the text in Ezekiel 38 and 39, and the more you know about the current geopolitical horizon, the more it seems that it is getting into position to happen soon...

**Next Hour:** Hour 12, the 12 Minor Prophets.

## Learn the Bible in 24 Hours

### Hour Twelve: The “Minor” Prophets



### Hosea: Apostasy of the Northern Kingdom

- Hosea was to the Northern Kingdom as Jeremiah was to the Southern Kingdom.
- From Jeroboam II to the Assyrian invasion: 50 years.
  - Murder of his son ends the Jehu dynasty.
  - Shallum slays Zechariah (6 mos).
  - Manahem slays Shallum (1 mo).
  - Pekah kills Pekahiah, son of Manahem.
  - Hoshea slays Pekah.
- Golden Calves at Bethel & Dan.
  - Originally simply symbols.
  - Led to nature worship, child sacrifices, etc.

## The Book of Hosea

- Prologue Ch. 1 – 3
- Gomer (Jezreel, Lo-ruhamah and Lo-Ammi);
- National Sin:
  - Intolerable Ch. 4 – 7
  - Shall be punished Ch. 8 – 14

## The Prologue

The reigning house of Israel had succeeded to the throne through the “Blood of Jezreel”; it was the site of Jehu’s ruthless massacre of the house of Ahab at Jezreel (1:4; cf. 2 Kings 9-10); and in the future it would also be the scene of Israel’s military demise (1:5).

**Jezreel: the Plain of Esdraelon:** 10 miles in breadth; Mediterranean (nr. Mt. Carmel) to the Jordan; from Galilee to the Mountains of Ephraim. The great battlefield of Gideon (Judg 6:33; 7); became a symbol of national disgrace and defeat as it had been after Saul’s death (1 Sam 29:1, 11; 31).

- Gomer
- Jezreel = “scattered/sown of God”;
  - God will scatter (Jeremiah 31:10);
  - God will sow (Zechariah 10:9);
- Lo-ruhamah = “Unloved”;
- Lo-Ammi = “Not-my-people.”

*The I will say to them which were not My people: Thou art My people; and they shall say: Thou art my God.*

Hosea 2:23

## Hosea’s Message

- No other messenger gives so complete an outline of the ways of God with His earthly people:
  - God suffers when His people are unfaithful to Him;
  - God cannot condone sin;
  - God will never cease to love His own, and, consequently
  - He seeks to win back those who have forsaken Him.

## The Northern Kingdom

Their standing army had recovered all of the territory previously lost; they enjoyed unparalleled material prosperity...“It was the best of times...”

## God's Indictment

- They had exchanged their loyalty to their heritage for pagan worship.
- Results: the lowest ebb of immorality: widespread adultery, social injustice, violent crime, religious hypocrisy, political rebellion, selfish arrogance, and spiritual ingratitude.
- Their Predicament:

*"It was the best of times and it was the worst of times."*

— Charles Dickens, *A Tale of Two Cities*

## Hosea's Message

Although a loving and caring God had provided their abundance and prosperity; their sin, disloyalty and abandonment of Him will force Him to vindicate His justice with judgment. Thus, God is going to *use their enemies* as His instrument of judgment. Shortly they will be history.

*Hear the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no love, nor truth, nor intimate knowledge of God in the land.*

Hosea 4:1

**Our Trilogy:** *The Way of Agape – Understanding God's Love; Be Ye Transformed-Understanding God's Truth; and Faith in the Night Seasons—Understanding God's Will (Intimate Knowledge).*

## An American Parallel?

Our stock indexes are at unprecedented highs. People are buying their 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> cars. Almost every home has a computer. It's hard to find anyone without a cellular phone on their belt. Fuel costs less than the water we drink...“It is the best of times...”

However... Homosexuality is just an “alternative lifestyle,” we murder babies that are socially inconvenient; we change marriage partners like a fashion statement and we have abandoned the sanctity of commitments in all of our relationship.

God rebuked Israel for their brutality, murder, and warfare. We have had Waco and Columbine High School. New York City has recorded more crimes than England, Scotland, Wales, Ireland, Switzerland, Spain, Sweden, the Netherlands, Norway, and Denmark, combined. Immorality and deceit have also come to characterize the highest offices of our nation as well. Our politics have condoned and covered up more

murders than we dare list. Our public enterprises have been prostituted to the convenience of the elite. Our entertainments celebrate adultery, fornication, violence, aberrant sexual practices, and every imaginable form of evil. We have become the primary exporters of all that God abhors...“*It is (indeed) the worst of times.*”

*I tremble for my country when I reflect that God is just; that His justice cannot sleep forever.*

— Thomas Jefferson, 1781  
*Notes on the State of Virginia*

## Transcending Context

*And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt have I called my son.*

Matthew 2:15

*When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and called my son out of Egypt.*

Hosea 11:1

## The “Time of Jacob’s Trouble”: (Jeremiah 30:7)

*I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me earnestly.*

Hosea 5:15

*And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.*

Daniel 12:1

## Rhetorical Devices

*I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets.*

Hosea 12:10

Allegories, analogies, metaphors, similes, similitudes, metonyms, parables, synecdoches, anagrams, acrostics, types...and over 200 other devices!

Appendix A, *Cosmic Codes*

## Similes

- The Lion of Judah                      Gen 49:10; Hos 5:14; Rev 5:5
- The Good Shepherd                  John 10
- The Lily of the Valley                Song 2

- The Root out of a dry ground      Isa 53:2
  - The fruitful branch      Isa 4:2
- “Without form nor comeliness”      Isa 53:2
  - Yet “altogether lovely”      Song 5:16

## Types

The Ark of the Covenant; the Sacrifice on the brazen altar; the Mercy Seat in the sanctuary; the Water from the Rock; the Manna from the sky; the Brazen Serpent lifted up; the Passover Lamb; the Scapegoat, et al.

## The Book of Joel

- An Alarm: Invasion by Plague      1-2:11
- An Appeal:
  - “Turn ye to me”      2:12-17
  - “I will restore”      2:18-27
- The Day of YHWH      2:28-3:21
  - End of the present age      Revelation 6 – 19
  - Unprecedented plagues      Matthew 24:21, 22

## The Army of Locusts

Locusts from North? (usually from South). *Like* horsemen? *Like* chariots? *Like* men of war? (Why *compared* to real?)

“My great army?” (Amos 7:1; Rev 9). They have no king (Prov 27:30).

## Peter’s Quote of Joel 2

*For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day. But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel; And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy: And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke: The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come: And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.*

Acts 2:15-21

## The Book of Amos

Amos was a rustic man from Judea, yet a prophet to the Northern Kingdom. Tekoa: 6 mi S of Bethlehem in the wilderness of Judea: David’s

refuge from Saul... Amos was a layman; a man of the fields. Bethel was the center of Calf Worship.

## Amos' Message

- The Ultimate Rule of David
- Judgment against 8 “burdens”:  
Gaza, Tyre, Edom, Ammon, Moab, Judah, and Israel. Ch. 1 -2
- Three Sermons Ch. 3 - 6
- Five Visions Ch. 7 - 9

## An Astonishing Commitment

*Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but He revealeth His secret unto His servants the prophets.*

Amos 3:7

## Who Is Gog?

*Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me; and, behold, he formed grasshoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and, lo, it was the latter growth after the king's mowings.*

Amos 7:1 (MT)

*The Lord hath shown me, and, Behold, a swarm of locusts were coming, and behold, one of the young devastating locusts was Gog the King.*

Amos 7:1 (LXX)

## The Fifth Trumpet

*And there came out of the smoke **locusts** upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power...And they had a **king** over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon.*

Revelation 9:3, 11

*The locusts have no king...*

Proverbs 30:27

## The Book of Obadiah

- From Southern Kingdom.
- Destruction of Edom.
- Esau: “Red”; Mt. Seir (S of Dead Sea to Gulf of Aqaba):
  - Bozrah (Petra, Sela) Capital.
  - Fierce, cruel, proud, profane.
  - Enemy of Israel (Num 20:14-22). Active alliance with Israel's destroyers.

- Sentence: Poetic justice
- Extinction Nabateans (Arab tribe) ...

## Poetic Justice

- Edom had indulged in treachery
  - Edom would perish through treachery
- Edom had seized a chance to rob Judah
  - Edom would be robbed
- Edom had indulged in violence
  - Edom would perish by slaughter
- Edom sought the utter destruction of Israel
  - Edom would be utterly destroyed; extinct. (And it is.)
- Edom had sought to dispossess Jerusalem
  - Edom would be possessed by the remnant

Five years after they had helped raze Jerusalem, they felt the yoke of Babylon. Thereafter, the Nabateans, an Arabian tribe, occupied Petra, their capital. Later, in 312 B.C., Anigonus, one of the generals of Alexander the Great, crushed these people and despoiled Petra. Later, the remaining Edomites sustained crushing defeats from Judas Maccabaeus; Josephus tells us that still later Alexander Jannaeus completed their ruin. They became absorbed in desert tribes; Origen (3<sup>rd</sup> century A.D.) spoke of them as a people whose name and language had perished. Obadiah's prophecy had been fulfilled.

## The “Natural Man”

- Cain – Abel: Antipathy to redemption; Religion of culture.
- Ishmael – Isaac: Self-life vs Spiritual (Gal 4:29).
- Esau – Jacob: Red horse, red dragon, scarlet beast (Rev 6, 12, 17).  
Edom a form of Adom *adomah*: *Flesh*. Pride, defiance, ambition, hatred, violence, cruelty, self-deception.
- Rom 6:6-14; Gal 5:17-25: Type of all nations hostile to God.

## The Book of Jonah

- The Storm Ch. 1
  - Why did he flee?
- The Fish Ch. 2
  - Did this really happen?
- The City Ch. 3
  - Why Nineveh?
- The Lord Ch. 4
  - Why Chapter 4?

Jonah did not want God to spare Nineveh. (A patriot?) Jesus authenticated both the fish, and the repentance of Nineveh. Some believe Jonah died, and rose. Psalm; “sheol.” Nineveh was an example...

## Jonah: The Reluctant Prophet

- A Warning to Nineveh: Later years of Joash; earlier yrs of Jeroboam II. Quadrangle of cities, 60 miles circum.; 350 sq mi; walls 100 ft high; 1500 towers 200 ft high; chariots 3 abreast; >1 million population.
- Fact or fiction? Jesus Himself authenticates.
- The Fish (Mt 12:39; 16:4).
- The Repentance of Nineveh (Mt 12:41). Historical equivalents.
- Jonah a patriot: Did not want Nineveh spared for Israel's sake:
  - Isaiah's prophecy            Isaiah 7:17
  - Hosea's prophecy            Hosea 9:3; 10:6,7; 11:5
  - Amos' prophecy              Amos 3:7

## Jonah's Prayer

*Then Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fish's belly, And said, I cried by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of sheol cried I, and thou heardest my voice. For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the midst of the seas; and the floods compassed me about: all thy billows and thy waves passed over me. Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple. The waters compassed me about, even to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head. I went down to the bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars was about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life from corruption, O LORD my God. When my soul fainted within me I remembered the LORD: and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple...But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay that that I have vowed. Salvation is of the LORD.*

Jonah 2:1-9

Cf. Ps 39:9; 18:4-6, 7, 15; 30:2; 120:1; 42:7; 69:1-2

## Jonah & Nineveh

- Pagan Capital of the World
- 40 days from “ground zero!”
- Jonah was the reluctant prophet
- “40 days and you get yours!”
- The Greatest Miracle in the OT!

## Ten Miracles

- 1) The Storm
- 2) Selection of Jonah as guilty
- 3) Sudden subsiding of the storm
- 4) Great fish: (at the right time and place!)
- 5) Preservation of Jonah
- 6) Ejection—safe and sound—on dry land
- 7) The Gourd
- 8) The Worm(s)
- 9) East wind
- 10) *Repentance of entire city of Nineveh!*

## The “Sign” of Jonah?

- “Seek a sign”? The story of the bleached prophet preceded him.
- Death and Burial of Christ.
- Jonah a prophet to the Gentiles.
- Trio of prophets at end of Northern Kingdom: Elisha dies and is buried; Jonah dies, goes to Sheol, comes up uncorrupted; and, Elijah ascended into heaven...
- Jonah Foreshadows Israel’s History.

## Foreshadows Israel’s History

- Disobedient to heavenly commission.
- Out of their own land.
- Precarious refuge among the Gentiles.
- Everywhere a source of trouble.
- Yet witnessing to the true God.
- Cast out by the Gentiles.
- Miraculously preserved amid their calamities.
- Calling on YHWH at last ( 3<sup>rd</sup> day: Cf. Hosea 6:1ff).

## The Book of Micah

- Imminent Judgment Declared Ch. 1 - 3  
– Assyrians will strike at Egypt; will march through Micah’s neighborhood on Judah.
- Ultimate Blessing Promised Ch. 4 - 5  
– Incarnation (Mt 2:5; Micah 5:2). Key truth: *Ruler* yet to come...
- Present Repentance Pleaded Ch. 6 - 7  
– Last days...

## Birthplace of the Messiah

*But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.*

Micah 5:2

*He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?*

Micah 6:8

## The Book of Nahum

- A century after Jonah.
- Doom of Nineveh; world's greatest city.
- Capernaum (Kaphar-Nahum): "Village of Nahum."
- "YHWH will not acquit the wicked": Objectifies for all peoples for all time the governmental method of God with the Gentile nations
- God will forgive sin repented of; He will not condone sin persisted in.
- Same God super-rules the world today.
- Nineveh's Doom: Declared, Described, and Deserved.
- Decisive test of prediction: fulfillment.

## The Book of Habakkuk

- A Burden: An agony of perplexity: The ostensible silence, inactivity, and apparent unconcern of God. Why would God use a people far more wicked than Judah themselves?
- A Vision: "The Just Shall Live By Faith" Hab 2:4
- A Prayer: "Rest in the day of tribulation" Hab 3:16

## Habakkuk 2:4

<b>The Just</b> Shall Live By Faith	Romans 1:17
The Just <b>Shall Live</b> By Faith	Galatians 3:11
The Just Shall Live <b>By Faith</b>	Hebrews 10:38

## Against Israel's Enemies

Obadiah	Edom
Nahum	Assyria
Habakkuk	Babylon

## The Book of Zephaniah

- Wrath Coming Upon Judah Ch. 1:1 – 2:3
- Wrath Upon All Nations Ch. 2:4 – 3:8
  - West, East: Philistia, Moab, Ammon
  - South, North: Ethiopia, Assyria
- After Wrath, Healing Ch. 3:9 – 3:10
  - Conversion of Gentile nations
  - Restoration of Covenant People (Also: predicted Hebrew as a pure language...)

## The Book of Haggai

- Message to Arouse Ch. 1:1-15
- Message to Support Ch. 2:1-9
- Message to Confirm Ch. 2:10-19
- Message to Assure Ch. 2:20-23

## The Prophetic Problem

- Prophecy had become a narcotic;
- Given way to hopeless inevitability; thus, indifference.
- Without Him, we can't. Without us, He won't.

*And now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD...*

Haggai 2:15

*...Consider now from this day and upward, **from the four and twentieth day of the ninth month**, even from the day that the foundation of the LORD'S temple was laid, consider it.*

Haggai 2:18

The Scripture clearly indicates that this era closed on “the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month*, [Kislev] *even* from the day that the foundation of the LORD'S temple was laid, consider it.” (Hag 2:10, 15-19) which was in 520 B.C.

*Again in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, write thee the name of the day, even of this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem this same day.*

Ezekiel 24:1,2

The capital was invaded on tenth day of tenth month, Tebeth, in the ninth year of Zedekiah (Jer 52:4; Ezek 24:1, 2; 2 Kgs 25:1) of 589 B.C.

And for 25 centuries the day has been observed as a fast by the Jews in every land.

## The Desolations of Jerusalem

- At the very time the Babylonian army was surrounding Jerusalem, Ezekiel, hundreds of miles away in Babylon... 10<sup>th</sup> day of Tebeth, 589 B.C.
- Haggai, nails the date they ended, 24<sup>th</sup> day of Kislev, 520 B.C.
- The interval is 25,200 days, 70 years of 360 days each.

70 years: 25,200 days (70 x 360). (The calendar difference is 25,202 days: reckoning began the day *after* the Babylonian army invaded, and ended the day *before* the foundation of the 2<sup>nd</sup> temple was laid.)

## The Book of Zechariah

- Early Prophecies: The Temple *being* Rebuilt Ch. 1-8
- Later Prophecies: *After* Temple Rebuilt Ch. 9-14
  - The Second Coming

## Zechariah

- Visions Ch. 1-8
  - Four horses; four horns; four smiths.
  - Measuring line.
  - Crowning of Joshua, the priest.
  - Golden Lampstand.
  - The flying Scroll.
  - The Woman in the Ephah.
  - Four Chariots.

A collection of enigmatic riddles that tie into other passages...Four horsemen (Rev 6); the crowning of a priest(!) [only the Messiah]; the golden lampstand (Rev 11); a flying scroll;(the 7-sealed scrolls in Rev 5, etc.); The Woman in the Ephah: will help unravel a paradox in Rev 17 & 18...We will also examine a selection when we get to a special analysis in the next session...

## Absurd Prediction?

*Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of trembling unto all the people round about...And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be torn in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.*

Zechariah 12:2,3

## The Enigma of Jerusalem

“A Cup of Trembling” to *all* nations? This is ostensibly absurd, yet it is the reality of *these very days!* The Fallacy of the “Piecemeal Process”: built on a false premise and assures an armed conflict—probably nuclear!

*Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. And His feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.*

Zechariah 14:3,4

*And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.*

Zechariah 12:10

## Zechariah 12:10

*...and they shall look upon me (אֵלֹהִים) whom they have pierced...*

Aleph & tau = “Alpha and Omega”... [No *maqeph*: direct object of a verb? Also other uses, including indefinite pronoun: 2<sup>nd</sup> person masculine singular. *Hypocatastasis* (Gr. “putting underneath”): a hidden but declarative implied metaphor expressing a superlative degree of resemblance. (Also in Gen 1:1.)

## The Idol Shepherd

*Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.*

Zechariah 11:17

The only physical description of the Antichrist in the Scripture...

## The Book of Malachi

- Final Message to a Disobedient People.
- (This ceasing of prophecy with Malachi may account for segmenting of the initial week of Gabriel’s prophecy of the 70 Weeks.)

## A Dare by God

The solution to every financial problem.

*Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it.*

Malachi 3:10

## The “Silent Years” Between the Testaments

- Antiochus Epiphanes 167 B.C.
  - The Abomination of Desolation
- The Maccabean Revolt 165 B.C.
  - The Hasmoneans
- The Roman Conquest 63 B.C.
  - Appoint Herod king
- 400 years of silence
  - Until an angel visits Zechariah...
- Old Testament Incomplete
  - Unexplained ceremonies (sacrificial rituals)
  - Unachieved purposes (the covenants)
  - Unappeased longings (poetical books)
  - Unfulfilled prophecies

*Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.*

John 5:39

**Subsequent Sessions:** Hour 13—The Messianic Thread; How Sure Can We Be? Hour 14—Intro to the New Testament; Hour 15—The Gospels.

## Learn the Bible in 24 Hours Hour Thirteen: How Sure Can We Be?

*Until we can measure a thing, we really know very little about it.*

William Thomson (Lord Kelvin)

*For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eyewitnesses of his majesty.*

2 Peter 1:16

*We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts:*

2 Peter 1:19

## **Prophetic Scriptures**

- 8,362 predictive verses; 1,817 predictions on 737 separate matters.

J. Barton Payne, *Encyclopedia of Biblical Prophecy*

## **The Old Testament (The *Tenach*)**

- These Hebrew Scriptures were translated into Greek by 270 B.C.
- They contain over 300 prophecies detailing the Coming Messiah.

## **Old Testament Prophecies Quoted in the Gospels**

- He was to be of David's family (2 Sam 7:12-16; Ps 89:3-4; 110:1; 132:11; Isa 9:6, 7; 11:1).
- He would be born of a virgin (Gen 3:15; Isa 7:14).
- He would be born in Bethlehem (Micah 5:2).
- He would sojourn in Egypt (Hos 11:1).
- He would live in Galilee (Isa 9:1, 2).
- ...in Nazareth (Isa 11:1).
- To be announced by an Elijah-like herald (Isa 40:3-5; Mal 3:1; 4:5).
- Would occasion massacre of Bethlehem's children (Gen 35:19-20; Jer 31:15).
- Would proclaim a Jubilee to the world (Isa 58:6; 61:1).
- His mission would include the Gentiles (Isa 42:1-4).
- Ministry would be one of healing (Isa 53:4).
- He would teach through parables (Isa 6:9-10; Ps 78:2).
- He would be disbelieved, rejected by Rulers (Ps 69:4; 118:22; Isa 6:10; 29:13; 53:1).
- Would make a triumphal entry into Jerusalem (Zech 9:9; Ps 118:26).
- Betrayed by friend for 30 pieces of silver (Zech 11:1-13; Ps 41:9).
- Would be like a smitten shepherd (Zech 13:7).
- Would be given vinegar and gall (Ps 69:21).
- They would cast lots for His garments (Ps 22:18).
- His Side would be pierced (Zech 12:10; Ps 22:16).
- Not a bone would be broken (Ex 12:46; Num 9:12; Ps 34:20).
- Would die among malefactors (Isa 53:9, 12).
- His dying words foretold (Ps 22:1; 31:5).
- Would be buried by a rich man (Isa 53:9).
- Rise from dead on 3<sup>rd</sup> day (Gen 22:4; Ps 16:10-11; Jon 1:17).
- Resurrection followed by destruction of Jerusalem (Dan 9:26; 11:31; 12:1,11).

There are others: these are *quoted* explicitly in the NT text...There is an additional list for the final week...

The Old Testament was translated into Greek by 270B.C. They contain over 300 prophecies detailing the Coming Messiah. We are now going to examine just eight of them.

For this statistical analysis, I am indebted to Peter Stoner, *Science Speaks* (which I took as the basis and modified). Can we *measure* our confidence that Jesus really was who He said He was?

## Prophecy #1: Born in Bethlehem

*But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.*

Micah 5:2

What is the probability of any person, taken at random, of fulfilling this?

$$p = 10,000 / 1,000,000,000$$
$$p = 10^4 / 10^9 = 1:10^5 \text{ (1:100,000)}$$

## Prophecy #2: King on Donkey

*Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.*

Zechariah 9:9

How many have presented themselves as a king to Jerusalem riding a donkey?

$$p = 1:100$$

## Prophecy #3: 30 Pieces of Silver

*And I said unto them, If ye think good, give me my price; and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver.*

Zechariah 11:12

How many people have been betrayed for 30 pieces of silver?

$$p = 1:1,1000$$

## Prophecy #4: Temple, Potter, etc.

*And the Lord said unto me, Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was prized at of them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the Lord.*

Zechariah 11:13

*And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, "It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood." And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in. Wherefore that field was called, The field of blood, unto this day.*

Matthew 27:6-8

The Precision of Zech 11:13. Price: 30 pieces of silver; location of the the transaction: the House of the Lord (Temple); who ends up with the money? The potter!

$$p = 1:100,000$$

## Prophecy #5: Wounds in Hands

*And one shall say unto him, "What are these wounds in thine hands?" Then he shall answer, "Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends."*

Zechariah 13:6

## Thomas' Unbelief

*But he [Thomas] said unto them, "Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe." And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, "Peace be unto you." Then saith he to Thomas, "Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing." And Thomas answered and said unto him, "My Lord and my God." Jesus saith unto him, "Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed."*

John 20:25-29

How many people, taken at random, have been "wounded in their hands" in "the house of their friends?"

$$p = 1:1,000$$

## Prophecy #6: No Defense Though Innocent

*He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.*

Isaiah 53:7

How many prisoners, accused of a capital crime, make no defense even though innocent?

$$p = 1:1,000$$

## Prophecy #7: Died with Wicked; Buried with Rich

*And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth.*

Isaiah 53:9

How many died among the wicked, yet were buried with the rich?

$$p = 1:1,000$$

## Prophecy #8: Crucified

*For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet.*

Psalm 22:16

(700 years before crucifixion invented.) How many, taken at random, have died by having hands and feet pierced?

$$p = 1:10,000$$

## Composite Probabilities

If a population has 60% male and 40% female, what is the probability that one taken at random is female? 40%, or  $p = 0.4$

If a population is 60% right handed and 40% left handed, what is the probability that someone taken at random is left handed? 40%, or  $p = 0.4$

What is the probability of selecting a left-handed female?

$$p = 0.4 \times 0.4 = .16$$

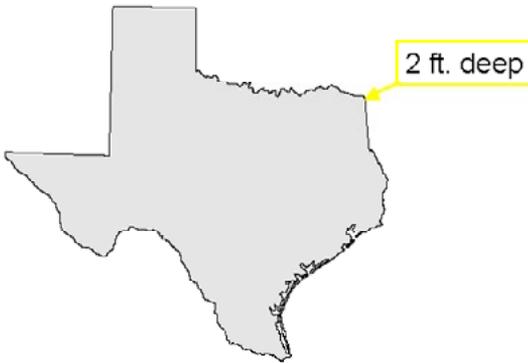
## 8 Prophecies

Micah 5:2	Born in Bethlehem	1:100,000
Zechariah 9:9	King on Donkey	1:100
Zechariah 11:12	30 pieces of Silver	1:1,000
Zechariah 11:13	Temple, Potter, etc.	1:100,000
Zechariah 13:6	Wounds in hands	1:1,000
Isaiah 53:7	No defense; innocent	1:1,000
Isaiah 53:9	Died with the wicked Grave with the rich	1:1,000
Psalm 22:16	Crucified	<u>1:10,000</u> 1:10 <sup>28</sup>

## 8 Prophecies Combined

- Total population # 100 billion ( $10^{11}$ )
- Combined probabilities:  $10^{28}/10^{11} = 10^{17}$
- A “bucket” of  $10^{17}$  silver dollars?

## The State of Texas



## 16 Prophecies Combined

- Over 300 to choose from;
- The next 8 would be more specific (each less likely than the previous);
- Assuming *no decrease* in likelihoods:  $10^{28} \times 10^{28} = 10^{56}$
- Combined probabilities:  $10^{56}/10^{11} = 10^{45}$
- How big of a “bucket” do we need now? A ball of silver dollars with a radius that is 30 times the distance between the earth and the sun!

## 48 Prophecies Combined

- (Over 300 to choose from)
- Assuming no decrease in likelihoods:  
 $10^{28} \times 10^{28} \times 10^{28} \times 10^{28} \times 10^{28} \times 10^{28} = 10^{168}$
- Combined probabilities:  $10^{168}/10^{11} = 10^{157}$
- Silver dollars won't work this one... 48 Prophecies:  $10^{157}$
- Make a “ball” of every atom in the universe:  $10^{66}$
- Make one *for each atom* of the universe:  $10^{66} \times 10^{66} = 10^{132}$
- Repeat this exercise *every second since the universe began*:  
 $10^{132} \times 10^{17} = 10^{149}$

- $10^{149}$  vs  $10^{157}$  ?
- ...we are still short by  $10^8$ : *100,000,000 times!*
- ...and we've dealt with only 48 of over 300 prophecies!

## The Most Amazing Ones

- His detailed genealogy;
- The specific prediction of the precise day that the Messiah would present Himself as King to Jerusalem;
- Old Testament *Midrashic* Prophecies. . .

## The Scarlet Thread

- The “Seed of the Woman”                      Genesis 3:15  
– The Human Race
- Abraham    Genesis 22:18  
– The Nation of Israel
- Jacob    Genesis 49:10  
– The Tribe
- David    2 Samuel 7:11-16  
– The Family

## The Stratagems of Satan

- Corruption of Adam’s line                      Genesis 6
- Abraham’s seed                                      Genesis 12, 20
- Famine    Genesis 50
- Destruction of male line                          Exodus 1
- Pharaoh’s pursuit                                    Exodus 14
- The populating of Canaan                        Genesis 12:6
- Against David’s line                                2 Samuel 7

## Attacks on David’s Line

- Jehoram kills his brothers                      2 Chronicles 21
- Arabians slew all (but Ahazariah)
- Athaliah kills all (but Joash)                    2 Chronicles 22
- Hezekiah assaulted, etc.                         Isaiah 36, 38
- Haman’s attempts                                    Esther 3

## New Testament Stratagems

- Joseph’s fears:                                      Matthew 1
- Herod’s attempts:                                  Matthew 2
- At Nazareth:                                         Luke 4

- Two storms on the Sea: Mark 4; Luke 8
- The Cross
- Summary: Revelation 12  
...and he's not through...

## Prophetic Scriptures

- 8,362 predictive verses
- 1,817 predictions
- 737 separate matters  
J. Barton Payne, *Encyclopedia of Biblical Prophecy*

## No Other Equivalents

- Islam's *Koran*
- Hindu's *Veda*
- *Bhagavad-Gita*
- *Book of Mormon*
- Nostradamus' *Centuries*
- Occultic mediums, channelers, "New Age" spirit guides, etc.

## Major Prophetic Themes

- Israel
- Jerusalem
- Temple
- Babylon
- Russia (Magog)
- Rise of China
- European SuperState
- Ecumenical Religion
- Global Government
- Rise of the Occult

## Our Challenge

We are being plunged into a period of time about which the Bible says more than about any other period in history

*...including the time when Jesus walked the shores of Galilee and climbed the mountains of Judea.*

\* \* \*

# Learn the Bible in 24 Hours

## Hour Fourteen: Intro to the New Testament

Historical Books	5
The Gospels	4
Acts	1
Interpretive Letters	21
Paul's Epistles	14 (assuming Hebrews)
Hebrew Christian Epistles	7
The Revelation	1
	27

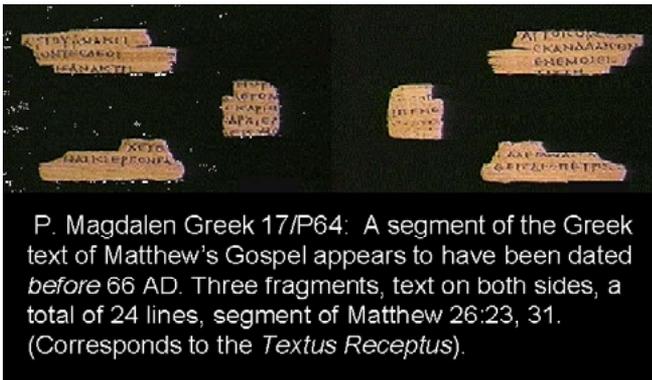
The Old Testament was compiled over several thousand years; the New Testament was compiled within one lifetime:

- Four Gospels (Luke in two volumes);
- Pauline Corpus (and other epistles);
- Circulated with LXX for instruction & worship;
- Luke & Paul *rely* on contemporary eye-witnesses.

### Conspicuous NT Omissions

- Nero's persecutions after A.D. 64.
- Execution of James, A.D. 62.
- Jewish Revolt against Romans, A.D. 66.
- Destruction of Jerusalem, A.D. 70.

### The "Jesus Papyri": Advanced Technology to the Rescue



A scanning laser microscope can differentiate between the 20 micrometer (millionth of a meter) layers of the papyrus, measuring the height and the depth of ink, as well as the angle of the stylus used by the scribe.

## Oldest Known Manuscript

- Dr. Carsten Thiede, using a scanning laser microscope, and comparing with four other manuscripts:
  - at Qumran (dated to A.D. 58);
  - at Herculaneum (dated prior to A.D. 79);
  - at Masada (dated to between A.D. 73-74);
  - at Egyptian town of Oxyrynchus (A.D. 65-66).
- has concluded that this is either an original of Matthew’s Gospel, or an immediate copy, written while Matthew and the other disciples and other eyewitnesses were still alive.

## Material in Common

	Common Material	Independent Contribution
Matthew	58%	42%
Mark	93%	7%
Luke	41%	59%
John	8%	92%

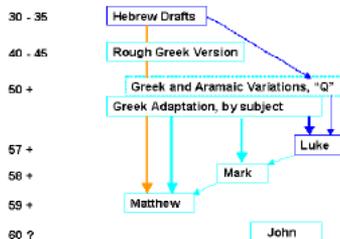
## Jesus’ Linguistics

- Common language was Aramaic (Mark 15:34).
- Also Spoke Greek (Mark 7:24-30).
- Spoke initially Greek to Mary until addressing her in Aramaic (John 20:11-18).
- Pilate fluent in Hebrew, Greek, & Latin (John 19:19).

## Syntactic Peculiarities in NT

- Semitic sentence structure: Hebrew more likely than Aramaic.
- Mark quotes Luke in hundreds of places.
- Mark quotes Acts in 150 places.
- Mark knew Thessalonians, Corinthians, Romans, Colossians, James.
- 600 evidences of early date of Luke.

## The Jerusalem School



## Dating of Paul's Letters

Thessalonians	Spring 50; 50-51
1 Corinthians	Spring 55
1 Timothy	Fall 55
2 Corinthians	Spring 56
Galatians	Fall 56
Romans	Spring 57
Titus	Fall 57
Philippians	Summer 58
Colossians	Summer 58
Ephesians	Summer 58
2 Timothy	Fall 58

## Other NT Books

James	47 – 48
Jude	61 – 61
Peter	61 – 62
Acts	57 – 62
1, 2, 3 John	60 – 65
1 Peter	Spring 65
Gospels	40 – 65

— John A.T. Robinson

## *Textus Receptus*

End of 3<sup>rd</sup> century, Lucian of Antioch compiled Greek text to become primary standard throughout Byzantine world.

6<sup>th</sup> - 14<sup>th</sup> century majority of NT texts produced in Byzantium in Greek.

1525: Erasmus, using 5 or 6 Byzantine manuscripts, compiled first Greek text produced on printing press. Basis for *Textus Receptus*.

## English Bible

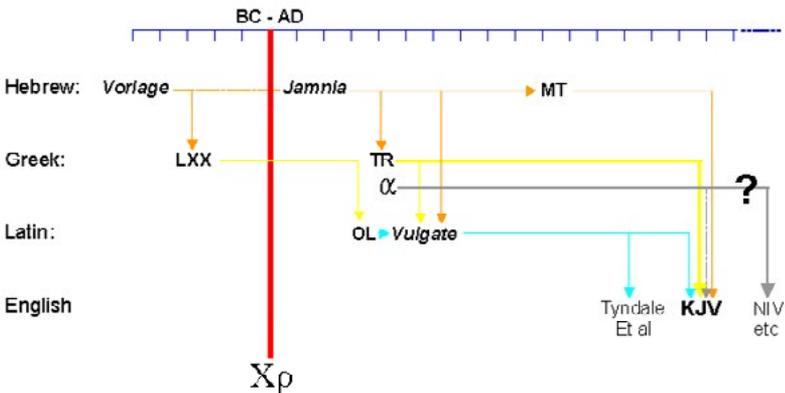
- 1382 Wycliffe Bible (from Vulgate)
- 1525 Erasmus' NT (Greek; TR basis)
- 1526 Tyndale Bible (1<sup>st</sup> English NT)
- 1534 Luther's Bible (1<sup>st</sup> German)
- 1535 Coverdale's (1<sup>st</sup> complete)
- 1537 Matthew Bible (from Tyndale's notes)
- 1539 Great Bible (Coverdale's revision)
- 1560 Geneva Bible (Whittingham, et al)

- 1568 Bishop’s Bible (Revised “Great Bible”)
- 1609 Douay/Rheims Bible (Vulgate rendering)
- 1611 King James Version

## King James Version

- James VI of Scotland becomes King of England (known as “James I”)
- 1607: More than 50 scholars, through prayerful committees.
- 5556 manuscripts available; major reliance on *Textus Receptus*.
- Heralded as “the noblest monument of English prose.”

## History of the English Bible



## The Alexandrian Codices

- *Codex Alexandrinus*: About 1630, Codex Alexandrinus was brought to England. A 5th-century manuscript containing the entire New Testament.
- *Codex Sinaiticus*: 200 years later, a German scholar name Constantin von Tischendorf discovered the Codex Sinaiticus in St. Catherine’s Monastery at (the traditional) Mt. Sinai. This manuscript, dated around A.D. 350, is one of the two oldest manuscripts of the Greek New Testament.
- *Codex Vaticanus*: This codex had been in the Vatican Library since at least 1481, but was not made available to scholars until the middle of the 19<sup>th</sup> century. Dated slightly earlier (A.D. 325) than Codex Sinaiticus, is regarded by many as one of the most reliable copies of the Greek New Testament.
- (These have become controversial for a number of reasons.)

## **Textus Receptus Dethroned**

- 1730s: Johannes Albert Bengel, produced a text that deviated from the *Textus Receptus* relying on the earlier manuscripts.
- 1831: Karl Lachman, produced a text that represented the 4<sup>th</sup> century manuscripts.
- 1857-72: Samuel Tregelles, self-taught in Latin, Hebrew and Greek, spent his lifetime in publishing a Greek text that came out—in six parts—from 1857 to 1872.

## **Westcott & Hort**

- Brooke Foss Westcott and Fenton John Anthony Hort were Anglican churchmen who had contempt for the *Textus Receptus*.
- They began a work in 1853 that resulted, after 28 years, in a Greek New Testament, based on the corrupt *Vaticanus* and *Siniaticus*.
- Both were influenced by Origen and others who denied the deity of Jesus Christ and embraced the prevalent Gnostic heresies of the period from the headquarters of the Gnostics, Alexandria.
- There are over 3,000 contradictions in the four gospels alone between these manuscripts. They changed the traditional Greek text in 8,413 places.

## **Gnostic Heresies**

- Satan's Strategy (Genesis 3: doubt; additions and amendments...)
- 55 AD: Twisting begins (e.g., 2 Peter 2:1-3; 1 John 1, 4).
- Disparaged existing writings; mixed Greek philosophy and concepts with the revelation of God.

## **Expurgating Scriptures**

- Gnostics known for mutilating the Scriptures: 156 AD, Irenaeus (of the Gnostics): "Wherefore they and their followers have betaken themselves to mutilating the Scriptures which they themselves have shortened."
- Headquarters for Gnostics: Alexandria!

## **Authentication Codes?**

- An automatic security monitor, watching over every single letter of the text, that doesn't rust or wear out, running continually over several thousand years...

- Fingerprint signature of the Author
- Non-compromisable design

## Sevens in the Bible

- Occur in over 600 passages: some overt, some structural, and some hidden.
- Heptadic Structures as a *signature*?

## Design Challenge: A Genealogy

- The number of words must be divisible by 7, evenly.
- The number of letters must also be divisible by 7, evenly.
- The number of vowels and the number of consonants must also be divisible by 7.
- The number of words that begin with a vowel must be divisible by 7.
- The number of words that begin with a consonant must be divisible by 7.
- The number of words that occur more than once must be divisible by 7.
- The number of words that occur in more than one form must be divisible by 7.
- The number of words that occur in only one form must be divisible by 7.
- The number of nouns shall be divisible by 7.
- Only 7 words shall not be nouns.
- The number of names shall be divisible by 7.
- Only 7 other kinds of nouns are permitted.
- The number of male names shall be divisible by 7.
- The number of generations shall be divisible by 7. (21)
- *This is the genealogy of Jesus Christ found in Matthew (in Greek)!*

## Dr. Ivan Panin

- Born in Russia Dec 12, 1855;
- Exiled at an early age; emigrated to Germany, and the U.S.
- Graduated from Harvard in 1882;
- Discovered Christ;
- Discovered the heptadic structures underlying the Biblical text in 1890;
- Committed the rest of the 50 years of his life generating 43,000 pages of discoveries;
- Went to his Lord on October 30, 1942.

## Last 12 Verses of Mark?

- Westcott & Hort: Last part of Mark (16:9-20) = a later addition?
- A.D. 150: Irenaeus quotes it in his commentary! (He must have been clairvoyant.)
- Hypolatus, also, in 2<sup>nd</sup> century...several hundred years *before* the Alexandrian Codices.

## The Last 12 Verses of Mark

- Appearance to Mary; disciples disbelief; 9-11
- Subsequent appearances; 11-18
- Conclusion 19-20
  
- Simple narrative 9-14
- Christ's discourse 15-18
- Conclusion 19-20
  
- Words 175 (7 x 25)
- Vocabulary 98 (7 x 7 x 2)
- Letters 553 (7 x 79)
  - Vowels 294 (7 x 42)
  - Consonants 259 (7 x 37)

## Vocabulary

- Total Vocabulary 98 (7 x 14)
- Found before in Mark 84 (7 x 12)
- Only here 14 (7 x 2)
  
- Used in Lord's address 42 (7 x 6)
- Not part of His vocab. 56 (7 x 8)

## Chances of Multiples of 7

For 2	$7^2 = (7 \times 7)$	49
For 3	$7^3 = (7 \times 7 \times 7)$	343
For 4	$7^4 = (7 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7)$ etc.	2,401
For 5	$7^5$	16,807
For 6	$7^6$	117,649
For 7	$7^7$	823,543
For 8	$7^8$	5,764,801
For 9	$7^9$	40,353,607

## Would you like to try this?

- 8 hrs/day, 40 hrs/wk, 50 weeks/yr = 2000 hrs/yr, or 120,000 min/yr
- 7<sup>9</sup> chances = 40,353,607 attempts @ average of 10 minutes/  
attempt = 403,536,070 minutes or 3,362 years! (*It gets worse...*)

## Words

• Words, total	175	(7 x 25)
• Address of the Lord	56	(7 x 8)
• Rest of the passage	119	(7 x 17)
• vv.9-11	35	(7 x 5)
• vv.12-18	105	(7 x 15)
• v.12	14	(7 x 2)
• vv.13-15	35	(7 x 5)
• vv.16-18	56	(7 x 8)
• vv.19-20	35	(7 x 5)

## Greek Alphanumerics

α	1	ι	10	ρ	100
β	2	κ	20	σ ζ	200
γ	3	λ	30	τ	300
δ	4	μ	40	υ	400
ε	5	ν	50	φ	500
ς*	6	ξ	60	χ	600
ζ	7	ο	70	ψ	700
η	8	π	80	ω	800
θ	9	Ϟ*	90	ξ*	900

\**Vau* (6), *koppa* (90), and *sampi* (900), later became extinct.

## Numerical (Gematrical) Values

Total	106,663	(7 x 14,809)
vv9-11	17,213	(7 x 2,459)
v.9	11,795	(7 x 1,685)
v.10	5,418	(7 x 774)
1 <sup>st</sup> word	98	(7 x 14)
Middle	4,529	(7 x 647)
Last word	791	(7 x 113)
v.11	11,795	(7 x 1,685)
vv.12-20	86,450	(7 x 12,350)

## Vocabulary

• Total	98	(7 x 14)
• Not before in Mark	14	(7 x 2)
• Found later in NT	7	(7 x 1)
• Occurrences	35	(7x5)times
• Numeric value	8,246	(7 x 1,178)
• v.20 vocabulary	14	(7 x 2)
• found previously	7	(7 x 1)
• found only here	7	(7 x 1)

## Word Forms

Total Forms	133	(7 x 19)
Value of total	89,663	(7x12,809)
Occur once	112	(7 x 16)
Occurring more than once	21	(7 x 3)
Occurring 63 times	63	(7 x 9)
Total Occurrences: 112 + 63 =	175	(7 x 25)
Total Value	103,663	(7x14,809)

## θανάσιμος **deadly**

- Not found elsewhere in New Testament
  - Has a numeric value of 581 (7 x 83)
- Is preceded
  - in the vocabulary by 42 (7 x 6) words
  - in the passage itself by 126 (7 x 18) words

## Chances of Multiples of 7

For 2	$7^2 = (7 \times 7)$	49
For 3	$7^3 = (7 \times 7 \times 7)$	343
For 4	$7^4 = (7 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7)$ etc.	2,401
For 5	$7^5$	16,807
For 6	$7^6$	117,649
For 7	$7^7$	823,543
For 8	$7^8$	5,764,801
For 9	$7^9$	40,353,607
For 10	$7^{10}$	282,475,249
For 11	$7^{11}$	1,977,326,743
For 12	$7^{12}$	13,841,287,201
For 13	$7^{13}$	96,889,010,047
For 14	$7^{14}$	678,223,072,849

For 15	$7^{15}$	4,747,561,509,943
For 16	$7^{16}$	33,232,930,569,601
For 17	$7^{17}$	232,630,513,987,207
For 18	$7^{18}$	1,628,413,597,910,449
For 19	$7^{19}$	11,398,895,185,373,143
For 20	$7^{20}$	79,792,266,297,612,001
For 21	$7^{21}$	558,545,864,083,284,007
For 22	$7^{22}$	3,909,821,048,582,988,049
For 23	$7^{23}$	27,368,747,340,080,916,343
For 24	$7^{24}$	191,581,231,380,566,414,401
For 25	$7^{25}$	1,341,068,619,663,964,900,807
For 26	$7^{26}$	9,387,480,337,647,754,305,649
For 27	$7^{27}$	65,712,362,363,534,280,139,543
For 28	$7^{28}$	459,986,536,544,739,960,976,801
For 29	$7^{29}$	3,219,905,755,813,179,726,837,607
For 30	$7^{30}$	22,539,340,290,692,258,087,863,249
For 31	$7^{31}$	157,775,382,034,845,806,615,042,743
For 32	$7^{32}$	1,104,427,674,243,920,646,305,299,201
For 33	$7^{33}$	7,730,993,719,707,444,524,137,094,407
For 34	$7^{34}$	54,116,956,037,952,111,668,959,660,849

Still want to try?

- $7^{34} = \sim 5.4 \times 10^{28}$  tries would be needed.
- There are  $\sim 3.15 \times 10^7$  sec/year;
- 400 million tries per second?
- At  $4 \times 10^8$  tries/sec, it would take about  $4.3 \times 10^{12}$  computer-years = 1,000,000 supercomputers 4,300,000 years?

*And that's with only 34 distinctive features of sevens; Panin has identified 75!*

## Comprehensive Design

The New Testament consists of 27 books.

Terminations: each book begins and ends with a word:  $2 \times 27 = 54$  words:

Total vocabulary of	28	(7 x 4)
In the Gospels	7	(7 x 1)
Total gematrical value	46,949	(7 x 6707)
Value of the shortest word, o,	70	(7 x 10)
Value of longest word, ἀποκάλυψις	1512	(7 x 6 x 6 x 6)

## Unique Vocabularies?

- Vocabulary unique to Matthew;
  - occurs 42 times (7 x 6).
  - with 126 letters (7 x 18).
- How could this have been organized?
  - Prior agreement with other authors?
  - Or was this Gospel written *last*?
- Gospel of Matthew.
- Gospel of Mark.
- Gospel of Luke.
- Gospel of John.
- James, Peter, Jude, and Paul ...*each* “written last.”

## Inter-Testament Heptadic Bridges

	OT	NT	Total	
“Hallelujah”	24	4	28	7 x 4
“Hosanna”	1	6	7	7 x 1
“Shepherd”	12	9	21	7 x 3
“Jehovah Sabaoth”	285	2	287	7 x 41
“Corban”	82	2	84	7 x 12
“Milk”	44	5	49	7 x 7
“Isaac”	112	14	126	7 x 18
“Aaron”	443	5	448	7 x 16
“Abaddon”	6	1	7	7 x 1
“Christ at the right hand of God”	2	19	21	7 x 3
“After Melchizedek”	1	6	7	7 x 1
“Stone ...refused...headstone...”	1	6	7	7 x 1
“Love thy neighbor as thyself”	1	6	7	7 x 1
“Uncircumcision of the heart”	6	1	7	7 x 1

## Why We Accept the Bible

- The authentication **of** Christ:
  - LXX: over 300 detailed specifications.
  - Daniel “70 Weeks” undeniable.
- The authentication **by** Christ:
  - The Torah.
  - Daniel, et al.
- Integrated Design:
  - Transcendental Origin.

## Integrated Design

- 66 Separate Books
  - Penned by over 40 different individuals
  - Over several thousand years
- Design anticipates, in detail, events *before* they happen
  - From *outside* our time domain

## Hidden Authentication Codes

- Microcodes.
- Macrocodes: Genesis 5; Genesis 22; Ruth; Joshua.
- Transcendent Numerical Design.

## How Can You Know?

*If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself*

John 7:17

## One Integrated Design

The New Testament is in the Old Testament *concealed*;  
The Old Testament is in the New Testament *revealed*.

**Next Time:** The Gospels—Matthew, Mark, Luke and John.

## Learn the Bible in 24 Hours Hour Fifteen: The Gospels

## Canon Complete?

### Old Testament:

Unexplained Ceremonies	(Sacrificial Rituals)
Unachieved Purposes	(Covenants)
Unappeased Longings	(Poetical books)
Unfulfilled Prophecies	(over 1,000...)

### The Key:

*Search the Scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me!*

John 5:39

## Emmaus Road

*And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, He expounded unto them in all the Scriptures the things concerning himself.*

Luke 24:27

## Old Testament Prophecies *Quoted* in the Gospels

- He was to be of David's family: 2 Sam 7:12-16; Ps 89:3- 4; 110:1; 132:11; Isa 9:6, 7; 11:1.
- He would be born of a virgin: Gen 3:15; Isa 7:14.
- He would be born in Bethlehem: Micah 5:2.
- He would sojourn in Egypt: Hos 11:1.
- He would live in Galilee: Isa 9:1, 2...in Nazareth: Isa 11:1.
- To be announced by an Elijah-like herald: Isa 40:3-5; Mal 3:1; 4:5.
- Would occasion massacre of Bethlehem's children: Gen 35:19-20; Jer 31:15.
- Would proclaim a Jubilee to the world: Isa 58:6; 61:1.
- His mission would include the Gentiles: Isa 42:1-4.
- Ministry would be one of healing: Isa 53:4.
- He would teach through parables: Isa 6:9-10; Ps 78:2.
- He would be disbelieved, rejected by rulers: Ps 69:4; 118:22; Isa 6:10; 29:13; 53:1.
- Would make a triumphal entry into Jerusalem: Zech 9:9; Ps 118:26.
- Betrayed by friend for 30 pieces of silver: Zech 11:1-13; Ps 41:9.
- Would be like a smitten shepherd: Zech 13:7.
- Would be given vinegar and gall: Ps 69:21.
- They would cast lots for His garments: Ps 22:18.
- His side would be pierced: Zech 12:10; Ps 22:16.
- Not a bone would be broken: Ex 12:46; Num 9:12; Ps 34:20.
- Would die among malefactors: Isa 53:9, 12.
- His dying words foretold: Ps 22:1; 31:5.
- Would be buried by a rich man: Isa 53:9.
- Rise from dead on 3<sup>rd</sup> day: Gen 22:4; Ps 16:10-11; Jon 1:17.
- Resurrection followed by destruction of Jerusalem: Dan 9:26; 11:31; 12:1,11.

There are others: these are *quoted* explicitly in the NT text...There is an additional list for the final week...

### “He Shall Glorify Me” John 16:14

- Old Testament
  - Christ in **Prophecy** “Behold, He Comes!”
- Gospels
  - Christ in **History** “Behold, He Dies!”
- Acts
  - Christ in the **Church** “Behold, He Lives!”
- Epistles
  - Christ in **Experience** “Behold, He Saves!”

- Apocalypse
  - Christ in coming **Glory** “Behold, He Reigns!”

## The Gospels: Genealogy of Jesus Christ

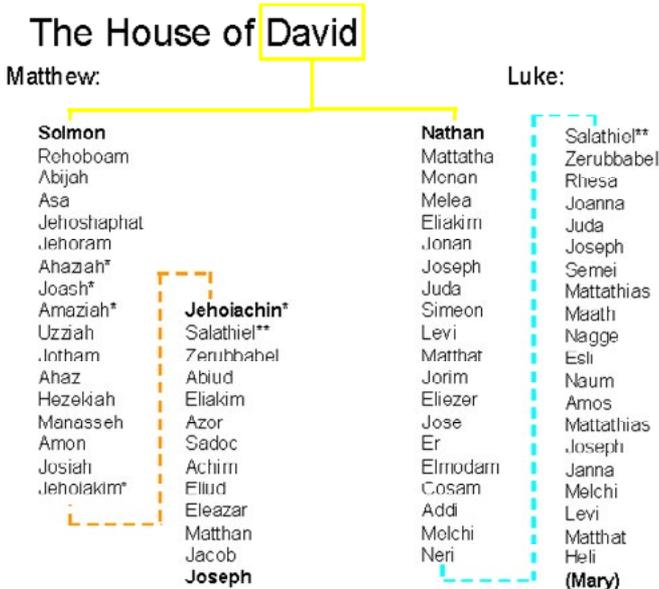
The Blood Curse on Jeconiah (Jeconiah, Coniah, are alternative names for Jehoiachin):

*Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man childless, a man that shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.*

Jeremiah 22:30

## The Genealogies: Matthew vs. Luke

Matthew begins with “the first Jew”: Abraham. Luke begins with Adam (“Son of God” vs. ourselves: sons of Adam). The next 10 are familiar from Genesis 5. From Abraham to David they’re identical.



Ahaziah, Joash, and Amaziah all died violent deaths; God thus dealing with idolatry literally “to the 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> generations (Ex 20:4,5), their names therefore “blotted out” according to the Law (Deut 29:20). Jehoiakim and Jeconiah likewise, since the kingdom ended as an independent kingdom with Josiah’s death at Megiddo. Thus these were “blotted out” of the groups of “14 generations” in Matthew’s account. [E. W. Bullinger’s *Companion Bible*, App 99.]

[Matthew's 3<sup>rd</sup> "14" only 13. Mt 1:11 copiest's error? Jehoiakim omitted between Josiah and Jeconiah. Josiah did not beget Jeconiah; and Jeconiah did not have "brethren."]

Salathiel, the son of Jeconiah (Mt 1:12 1Ch 3:17) is also called the son of Neri (Lu 3:27). [*If* these are the same person, a probable explanation is that the son of Neri, the descendant of Nathan, was deemed heir to the throne of David on the death of Jeconiah (Jer 22:30) due to the blood curse. ]

## Daughters of Zelophehad

- Torah exception on rules of inheritance
  - Requested of Moses in Numbers 27:1-11;
  - Granted by Joshua in Joshua 17:3-6.
- Husband *adopted* by father of the bride (Ezra 2:61=Neh 7:63; Num 32:41, cf. 1 Chr 2:21-23, 34-35).
- Anticipates the lineage of Christ
  - Joseph was the *son-in-law* of Heli (Luke 3:23); νομίζω, *nomizo*, "reckoned as by law."

Every detail—even in the regulations of the Torah—are there by deliberate design; *and always point to Christ!*

## The Virgin Birth

- Hinted at the Garden of Eden:
  - "*The Seed of the Woman...*" (Genesis 3:15);
- Prophesied by Isaiah:
  - "*A Virgin shall conceive...*" (Isaiah 7:14);
- An "end run" on the blood curse on the royal line (Jeremiah 22:30).

## The Pre-Existent One

*In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by Him; and without Him was not any thing made that was made.*

John 1:1-3

## The Incarnation

*And the Word was made flesh, and tabernacled among us, (and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.*

John 1:14

## The Final Horseman

*And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and He that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He doth judge and make war...And He was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.*

Revelation 19:11, 13

## The Design of the Gospels

	Matthew	Mark	Luke	John
Presents as:	Messiah	Servant	Son of Man	Son of God
Genealogy:	Abraham (Legal)	--	Adam (Blood line)	Eternal (Preexistence)
What Jesus	Said	Did	Felt	Was
To the:	Jew	Roman	Greek	Church
1st Miracle:	Leper cleansed (Jew = sin)	Demon expelled	Demon expelled	Water to Wine
Ends with	Resurrection	Ascension	Promise of Spirit: Acts	Promise of Return: Revelation
Camp Side:	East	West	South	North
Ensign:	Judah	Ephraim	Reuben	Dan
Face:	<b>Lion</b>	<b>Ox</b>	<b>Man</b>	<b>Eagle</b>
Style:	Groupings	Snapshots	Narrative	Mystical

## Anticipative Pre-Announcements

*But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, He shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.*

John 14:26

*Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, He will guide you into all truth: for He shall not speak of Himself; but whatsoever He shall hear, that shall He speak: and He will show you things to come.*

John 16:13

## The Coming One

- The 2<sup>nd</sup> Adam.
- A prophet like Moses.
- A priest like Melchizedek.
- A champion like Joshua.
- An offering like Isaac.

- A king like David.
- A wise counselor like Solomon.
- A beloved, rejected, exalted son like Joseph.

## Rhetorical Devices

*I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets.*

Hosea 12:10

- Allegories
- Analogies
- Metaphors
- Similes
- Similitudes
- Types ...and over 200 other devices!

Appendix A, *Cosmic Codes*

## Types

- Ark of the Covenant.
- The Sacrifice on the Brazen Altar.
- The Mercy Seat in the sanctuary.
- The Water from the Rock.
- The Manna from the sky.
- The Brazen Serpent lifted up.
- The Passover Lamb.
- The Scapegoat.

## Metaphors

- |                                 |                              |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| • The Lion of Judah             | Gen 49:10; Hos 5:14; Rev 5:5 |
| • The Good Shepherd             | John 10                      |
| • The Lily of the Valley        | Song 2                       |
| • The Root out of a dry ground  | Isa 53:2                     |
| – The fruitful branch           | Isa 4:2                      |
| • “Without form nor comeliness” | Isa 53:2                     |
| – Yet “altogether lovely”       | Song 5:16                    |

## Healings on the Sabbath

- |                              |                          |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| • Demoniac, in Capernaum     | Mark 1:21-27             |
| • Peter’s Mother-in-law      | Mark 1:29-31             |
| – Cast out demons on Sunday  | Mark 1:32                |
| • Impotent Man, in Jerusalem | John 5:1-9               |
| • Man with withered hand     | Mark 3:1-6; Matt 12:8-14 |

- Woman bowed together Luke 13:10-17
- Man with Dropsy Luke 14:1-6
- Man born blind John 9:1-14

## The Gospel of Matthew: The Lion of Judah

- Introduction
  - Genealogy, Baptism, Temptations Ch. 1-4
- The Galilean Ministry
  - The Tenfold Message Ch. 5-8
  - The Ten Miracles Ch. 8-10
  - The Ten Rejections Ch. 11-18
- The Climax in Judea
  - Presentation as King Ch. 19-25
  - The Crucifixion Ch. 26-27
  - The Resurrection Ch. 28

## Between the Testaments

- 63 B.C. Pompey conquers Judea Herod Antipater, an Edomite, appointed.
- 40 B.C. Parthians conquer Judea.
- 37 B.C. Romans regain Judea. Herod the Great succeeds Antipater.
- 31 B.C. Battle of Actium: Octavian defeats Mark Antony; Adopts the name “Augustus.”

## The Magi

- Judea was a buffer province between Rome and the rival Parthians to the east.
- The Magi were a hereditary priesthood of the Parthian Empire. (“Magistrates”), they were the king-makers of the Parthian Empire. Within this priesthood was a cabal which were custodians of a secret prophecy entrusted by Daniel
- They came with armed cavalry escort, which even put Herod on edge.
- Their question of Herod, “Where is he that is *born* King of the Jews?” was a put-down.

## Major Discourses

- Sermon on the Mount. Mt 5 – 8
  - Moral standards; motives.
- Olivet Discourse. Mt 24, 25
  - Second Coming.
- The Kingdom Parables. Mt 13

Matthew, as a customs official, would be skilled in shorthand (tachography). He could have taken these down *verbatim!* The detailed discourses are why his Gospel is longer than Mark's.

## Why Parables?

*And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables? He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given. For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath. Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.*

Matthew 13:10-13

## The Seven Kingdom Parables

### Matthew 13

- The Sower and 4 Soils
- The Tares and the Wheat
- The Mustard Seed
- The Woman and the Leaven
- The Treasure in the Field
- The Pearl of Great Price
- The Dragnet

### Revelation 2, 3

- Ephesus
- Smyrna
- Pergamos
- Thyatira
- Sardis
- Philadelphia
- Laodicea

## Mark

- No nativity narrative or genealogy.
- Longer than Matthew (excluding discourses).
- Graphic perspective of an eyewitness (names, times, locations).
- Peter's amanuensis (translated from Aramaic). Evidence of Mark being Peter's story include: no incidents which reflect honor on Peter; no mention of walking on the sea; no declaration at Caesarea Philippi, etc. It was written with Gentiles in mind: explanation of Jewish practices, etc. (Probably translated by Mark before the 1<sup>st</sup> missionary journey with Paul and Barnabas.)

## The Gospel of Mark: The Suffering Servant

- Four Voices Announce (Trinity + John the Baptist) Ch. 1
- The Mighty Works. Ch. 2-8
  - 12 selected and sent.
- The Coming Climax. Ch. 8-15
  - Transfiguration.

- Final Week.
- Finale.
- Resurrection; Ascension.

Ch. 16

## Luke

- Most complete narrative.
  - Over 20 miracles (6 unique).
  - 23 parables, (18 unique).
- Authenticated historian, writer.
- A Gentile; a Physician.
- Luke I & II (“Gospel” + “Acts”).
  - Sponsored by Theophilus.
  - Support for Paul’s appeal to Caesar? In Luke & Acts: Pro-Roman viewpoints; Centurions always good-guys. Insurrections always instigated by the local *Jewish* leadership, etc. He includes Judean details for geographically remote readers (names places without comment after reaching Sicily and Italy). Regulations involving an appeal to Caesar required all background to precede the appellant in writing...

Sir William Ramsay, a skeptical archaeologist went into Asia Minor to disprove Luke as an historian. After careful investigation he concluded that Luke had not made one historical inaccuracy. Sir William Ramsay became a believer.

Luke used more medical terms than Hippocrates, the father of medicine. It is probable that he was a physician in Troas, and was there converted by Paul, to whom he attached himself. He and Paul were on a very high intellectual level. He wrote the best Greek of any of the New Testament writers. His writings are regarded as one of the finest pieces of historical writing in all of ancient literature.

Luke gives us many features omitted by Matthew and Mark: an obstetrical account of the virgin birth; 20 miracles, of which six are in no other Gospel; 23 parables, 18 of which are nowhere else; and, the Emmaus Road and other details of the resurrection.

## The Beloved Physician

- More mention of healing than Matthew and Mark together.
- Used more medical terms than Hippocrates, the Father of Medicine.
- Included obstetrical details of the nativity.
- Probably treated Paul’s ophthalmic malady.

## Behold, the Man

“The religion of Israel could produce only a Pharisee; The power of Rome could produce only a Caesar; The philosophy of Greece could only produce an Alexander, an infant at heart; It was to this Greek mind that Luke wrote: he presents Jesus Christ as the Perfect Man, the Universal Man, the very person the Greeks were looking for.”

— H.A. Ironside

## The Gospel of Luke: The Son of Man

- The Incarnation Ch. 1-3
  - Two annunciations;
  - Two elect mothers
  - Two anticipated births
- The Galilean Ministry Ch. 4-9
  - Teachings, miracles, 12 sent
- The Journey toward Jerusalem Ch. 10-19
- The Heir Executed Ch. 19-24
  - Presented riding a donkey
  - Passover, Gethsemane, Golgatha

## Seven Crises of Christ

- His Birth.
- His Baptism.
- His Temptation.
- His Transfiguration.
- His Crucifixion.
- His Resurrection.
- His Ascension.

— G. Campbell Morgan

## The Gospel of John: The Son of God

- Prologue.
  - The Word became Flesh. Ch. 1
- Public Ministry to the Jews.
  - Signs, Declarations, Conflicts. Ch. 2-12
- Private Ministry to “His Own.”
  - Presages: Departure, Coming Spirit. Ch.13-17
- Tragedy and Triumph.
  - Apprehension and prosecution. Ch. 18
  - Crucifixion and Burial. Ch. 19
  - Resurrection. Ch. 20
- Epilogue: “Till I come.” Ch. 21

## Eight Miracles

- Turning Water into Wine Ch. 2
- Healing Nobleman's son Ch. 4
- Curing of Bethesda paralytic Ch. 5
- Feeding the 5,000 Ch. 6
- Walking on the Sea Ch. 6
- Sight to the Blind man Ch. 9
- Raising of Lazarus Ch. 11
- Draught of fishes Ch. 21

## Key Verse

*He came unto his own, and his own received him not. But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:*

John 1:11, 12

## “As Many as Received Him”

- Peter, Nathaniel, et al Ch. 1:35-51
- Nicodemus Ch. 3:1-21
- Sychar woman Ch. 4:6-26
- Man born blind Ch. 9:35-41
- Martha & Mary at Bethany Ch. 11
- Eleven Apostles Ch. 13-14
- Mary Magdalene Ch. 20
- Peter Ch. 21

Interviews with small groups, individuals, unique feature of John.  
Note “Octave”: Peter's reinstatement at close.

## In Retrospect

- Matthew: The Promised One is here; see His Credentials.
- Mark: This is how He worked; see His Power.
- Luke: This what He was like; see His Nature.
- John: This is who He really was; see His Godship.

## The Confrontation

*Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad. Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham? Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am. Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.*

John 8:56-59

## “I AM that I AM” : Exodus 3:14

- I AM the Bread of Life Ch. 6:35,41,48,51
- I AM the Light of the World Ch. 8:12
- I AM the Door of the Sheep Ch. 10:7,9
- I AM the Good Shepherd Ch. 10:11, 14
- I AM the Resurrection and Life Ch. 11:25
- I AM the Way, the Truth, the Life Ch. 14:6
- I AM the True Vine Ch. 15:1, 5

## Tabernacle Furniture

- Brazen Altar *Atonement*
- Brazen Laver *Regeneration*
- Table of Shewbread *Living Bread*
- Lampstand *Light of the World*
- Altar of Incense *Intercession*
- Ark of the Covenant *Covenant Access*
- Mercy Seat *Propitiation*

## Chronology

- Tiberius appointed: 14 A.D. (Augustus died August 19, 14 A.D.)
- (Within the) 15<sup>th</sup> year of Tiberius (Luke 3:1).
- Thus, ministry began in fall 28 A.D.
- 4<sup>th</sup> Passover: April 6, 32 A.D.

— Sir Robert Anderson’s dating.  
(Other chronologies assume a Friday crucifixion.)

Good scholars differ on the precise dating; many place it two years earlier to make the final Passover come out on a Friday; we believe it was on a Wednesday; we’ll explain why in the next session. Also, there are a number of different attempts to harmonize the four gospels, and many good scholars have reconciled them differently; see Powerpoint slides at end of session 15 (Risto Santala, translated from the Finnish, 1992).

## Learn the Bible in 24 Hours Hour Sixteen: The Final Week

### Friday or Wednesday?

- “*After the Sabbaths...*” Mt 28:1  
[Jewish year includes seven additional sabbaths known as high sabbaths, in addition to the Saturday sabbaths.]

- “Six days before the passover came to Bethany...” Jn 12:1  
(More than a “Sabbath day’s journey” from Jericho.)
- “3 days and 3 nights in the heart of the earth...” Mt 12:40

## Final Week

Friday	At Bethany	Jn 12:1
Saturday	Triumphal Entry	Mt 21:5, 12,17; Mk 11:7, 11; Lk 19:28
Sunday	The Fig tree cursed	Mt 21:18; Mk 11:12
Monday	Conspirators counsel	Mt 26:2; Mk 11:20; Mk 14:1; Lk 22:1
Tuesday	Last Supper	Mt 26:17; Mk 14:7, 12; “between the evenings” Lk 22:7
Wednesday	Crucifixion	Jn 19:14,31,42; Mk 15:42; Lk 23:17,54
Thursday	Feast of Unleavened Bread	Lev 23:4-8
Friday	Women prepare spices	
Saturday	“...and rested...” “after the Sabbaths.”	Lk 23:56; Mt 28:1
Sunday	He is risen!	Mt 28:11; Mk 16:1; Lk 24:1; Jn 20:1

## The Triumphal Entry

*Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.*

Zechariah 9:9

All four Gospels, Mt 21:1-9; Mk 11:1-10; Lk 19:29-39; Jn 12:12-16. Nisan 10: “take to everyone a lamb.” Jesus deliberately arranges to fulfill Zech 9:9. This is the only day He allows them to proclaim Him **King** (Lk 19:38).

*Saying, Blessed be the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.*

Lk 19:38 (quoting Psalm 118)

*And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, “Master, rebuke thy disciples.”*

Luke 19:39

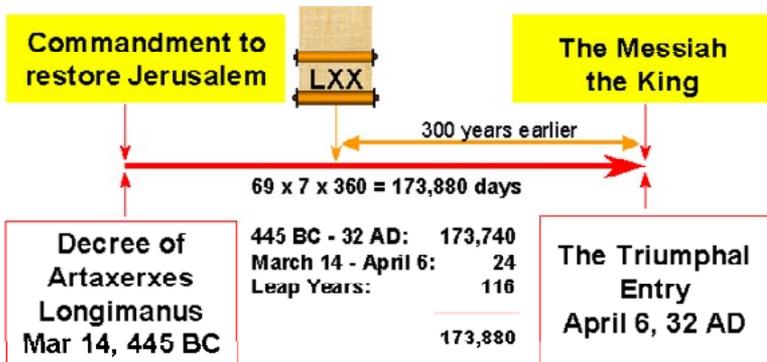
Why? What for? The Pharisees assure our noticing the significance! (Hallel Psalm: Ps 118:26).

*And He answered and said unto them, "I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out."*

Luke 19:40

Jesus held them accountable to recognize *this very day*. (Lk 19:41-44). This was the 10<sup>th</sup> of Nisan, prior to the Passover on the 14<sup>th</sup> of Nisan, A.D. 32.

## The 69 Weeks



## Judgment Declared

*And when He was come near, He beheld the city, and wept over it, Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes. For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side, And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another, because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.*

Luke 19:41-44

## The Interval

*And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.*

Daniel 9:26

After the 69<sup>th</sup>, before the 70<sup>th</sup>: *Karat*, execution; death penalty (Lev 7:20; Ps 37:9; Prov 2:22).

“Not for Himself”: nothingness: rejection, substitution.

An interval, or gap, clearly required by v. 26: events described are *after* the 69<sup>th</sup> and *prior* to the 70<sup>th</sup> week: Messiah “cut off” (*karat* = executed); The people of “the prince that shall come” = historically, the Romans. Thus, the Prince to come will be of the Roman Empire (but *NOT* necessarily from Europe!) The sanctuary will be destroyed, etc. 38 years are included with the destruction of Jerusalem in A.D. 70. Over 1970 years have transpired so far.

“Flood”: diaspora. Titus Vespasian: 38 years later (not 3½!).

## The Interval (not to scale):



- **Interval also implied:** Isa 61:1,2 (re: Lk 4:18-20); Rev 12:5,6. Also: Isa 54:7; Hos 3:4,5; Amos 9:10,11; (Acts 15:13-18); Micah 5:2,3; Zech 9:9,10; Luke 1:31,32; 21:24
- **Interval defined:** Luke 19:42 *until* Rom 11:25. This interval is the period of the Church, an era kept secret in OT: Mt 13:34,35; Eph 3:5,9 – Born at Pentecost: Col 1:18; 1 Cor 12:13; Acts 1:5, 11:15-16. – Prerequisites: Atonement (Mt 16:18, 21); Resurrection (Eph 1:20-23); Ascension (Eph 4:7-11; spiritual gifts only after ascension).

[Interval implied in 24 references] “Israel” is *never* used of the Church (73X). Gal 6:16 is misunderstood, by ignoring the *kai* in the Greek which clearly distinguishes the two groups. It seems that the Lord deals with Israel and the Church *mutually exclusively*. [Example: Chess Clock]

## The Last Supper

Timing? “Not on a feast day”	Mt 26:5
“What thou doest do quickly”	Jn 13:27
“Whom seek ye?”	Jn 18:4, 7
“I Am!”	(7 times)
“Let these go their way”	Jn 18:8
[Who’s in charge here?]	

## Six Trials

- Jewish Trials: before Annas; before Caiaphas; before the Sanhedrin.
- Roman Trials: before Pilate; before Herod; before Pilate again.

## Illegalities

- The binding of a prisoner before he was condemned.
- Judges participated in the arrest of the accused.
- No legal transactions, including a trial, could be conducted at night.
- While an acquittal could be pronounced the same day, any other verdict required a majority of two, and had to come on a subsequent day.
- No prisoner could be convicted on his own evidence.
- It was the duty of a judge to see that the interest of the accused was fully protected.
- The use of violence during the trial was apparently unopposed by the judges.
- The judges sought false witnesses against Jesus.
- In a Jewish court the accused was to be assumed innocent until proved guilty by two or more witnesses.
- No witness was ever called for the defense.
- The Court lacked the civil authority to condemn a man to death.
- It was illegal to conduct a session of the court on a feast day.
- The sentence is finally passed in the palace of the high priest, but the law demanded it be pronounced in the temple, in the hall of hewn stone.
- The high priest rends his garment. He was never permitted to tear his official robe. (Lev 21:10) (Without his priestly robe, he couldn't have put Christ under oath.)

## Pilate's Attempts

- Pronounced innocent by the personal representative of the ruler of the world.
- Pass-off to Herod
- Pass-off to the crowd...
- Holiday gesture: Prisoner of choice released (Barabbas or "your king"?)

## Barabbas

- Stood under the righteous condemnation of the law.
- Knew the One who was to take his cross and take his place was innocent.
- knew that Jesus Christ was for him a true substitute.
- knew that he had done nothing to merit going free while another took his place.

## Changing Places

- The **murderer's** bonds, curse, disgrace, and mortal agony were transferred to the righteous **Jesus**;
- While the liberty, innocence, safety, and well-being of the **Nazarene** became the lot of the **murderer**.

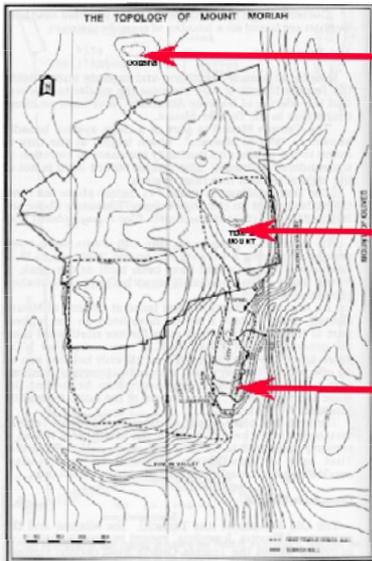
## Mutual Exchange of Positions

- Barabbas is installed in all the rights and privileges of Jesus Christ;
- while the latter enters upon all the infamy and horror of the rebel's position.
- The delinquent's guilt and cross become the lot of the Just One, and
- all the civil rights and immunities of the later are the property of the delinquent.

Where are you and I? ...in Barabbas' shoes!

## Crucifixion

Invented by Persians in 90 B.C.; widely adopted by the Romans. Death by asphyxiation...



Peak: Akedah

Threshing Floor  
of Arunah

Salem; Ophel

## Old Testament Prophecies *Quoted* in the Gospels

- He was to be of David's family: 2 Sam 7:12-16; Ps 89:3-4; 110:1; 132:11; Isa 9:6, 7; 11:1.

- He would be born of a virgin: Gen 3:15; Isa 7:14.
- He would be born in Bethlehem: Micah 5:2.
- He would sojourn in Egypt: Hos 11:1.
- He would live in Galilee: Isa 9:1, 2...in Nazareth: Isa 11:1.
- To be announced by an Elijah-like herald: Isa 40:3-5; Mal 3:1; 4:5.
- Would occasion massacre of Bethlehem's children: Gen 35:19-20; Jer 31:15.
- Would proclaim a Jubilee to the world: Isa 58:6; 61:1.
- His mission would include the Gentiles: Isa 42:1-4.
- Ministry would be one of healing: Isa 53:4.
- He would teach through parables: Isa 6:9-10; Ps 78:2.
- He would be disbelieved, rejected by rulers: Ps 69:4; 118:22; Isa 6:10; 29:13; 53:1.
- Would make a triumphal entry into Jerusalem: Zech 9:9; Ps 118:26.
- Betrayed by friend for 30 pieces of silver: Zech 11:1-13; Ps 41:9.
- Would be like a smitten shepherd: Zech 13:7.
- Would be given vinegar and gall: Ps 69:21.
- They would cast lots for His garments: Ps 22:18.
- His side would be pierced: Zech 12:10; Ps 22:16.
- Not a bone would be broken: Ex 12:46; Num 9:12; Ps 34:20.
- Would die among malefactors: Isa 53:9, 12.
- His dying words foretold: Ps 22:1; 31:5.
- Would be buried by a rich man: Isa 53:9.
- Rise from dead on 3<sup>rd</sup> day: Gen 22:4; Ps 16:10-11; Jon 1:17.
- Resurrection followed by destruction of Jerusalem: Dan 9:26; 11:31; 12:1,11.

He was crucified on a cross of wood; yet He made the hill on which it stood! What held Him to that cross? *It wasn't the nails.* At any time He could have said, "Enough already; I'm out of here!" It was His love for you and me...

## Pilate's Epitaph

*And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the writing was, "Jesus Of Nazareth The King Of The Jews." This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, and Greek, and Latin.*

John 19:19, 20

*Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, "Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews." Pilate answered, "What I have written I have written."*

John 19:21, 22

HaYehudim	v Melech	HaNazarei	Yeshua
הַיְהוּדִים	וּמֶלֶךְ	הַנַּצְרִי	יֵשׁוּעַ
ה	ו	ה	י
H	W	H	Y

Yeshua HaNazarei v Melech HaYehudim:  
 Jesus the Nazarei and King of the Jews.

## Unrecorded Conversation

- Joseph of Arimathea begs the body from Pontius Pilate:
  - Had personal access to the Procurator;
  - Next of kin.
- Pilate was surprised.
- Joseph explained: “It’s just for the weekend...”  
 — Pastor Chuck Smith

## Sealing the Tomb

*Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again. Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first. Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch: go your way, make it as sure as ye can.*

Matthew 27:63, 64

## The Resurrection

The most significant event in the history of the Universe!

*And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.*

Genesis 8:4

Why did the Holy Spirit want us to know this very date?

## The Two Calendars

Beginning of Civil Year:	<i>Tishri</i> (in the Fall) <i>Rosh Hoshana</i>
Beginning of Religious:	<i>Nisan</i> (in the Spring)

## New Beginnings

Crucified on the 14<sup>th</sup> of Nisan;  
In the grave: 3 days;  
Resurrection: 17<sup>th</sup> of Nisan (“7<sup>th</sup> month”)

God’s “new beginning” on the Planet Earth was on the anniversary—in anticipation—of our “new beginning” in Christ!

## Post-Resurrection Appearances

- Mary Magdalene, early Sun morning Mk 16:9-10
- Other Women, early Sun morning Mt 28:9-10
- Two on Emmaus Rd, Sun afternoon Lk 24:13-32
- Peter, sometime that day Lk 24:34
- Eleven, that night (w/o Thomas) Lk 24:36ff
- Eleven, a week later (with Thomas) Jn 20:26-31
- Seven, Galilean breakfast Jn 21
- Eleven, in Galilee Mt 28:16-20
- 500, in Galilee 1 Cor 15:6
- James 1 Cor 15:7
- Final Appearance & Ascension Lk 24:44f
- Paul, on the Damascus Road Acts 9:3-7

## Why Wasn’t He Recognized?

- Mary in the Garden? Jn 20:11-16
- On the Emmaus Road? Lk 24:13-32
- In the Upper Room? Lk 24:33-43
- By the Sea of Galilee? Jn 21:3-12

## Enigmatic Remark

*Jesus saith unto them, Come and dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.*

John 21:12

## Old Testament Descriptions

Psalm 22; Isaiah 53 (Isaiah 52:14: Beyond recognition...); Isaiah 50:6.

## An Additional Detail

*I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.*

Isaiah 50:6

## Zechariah 12:10

...and they shall look upon me  
(את) whom they have pierced,...

וְשִׁפְכוּ עַל-בֵּית הַיְיֹדֵד וְעַל יוֹשֵׁב יְרוּשָׁלַם  
רוּחַ חַן וְחַמֻּנִים וְהִבִּיטוּ אֵלַי אַתָּה  
אֲשֶׁר-דָּקְדְּרוּ וְסָפְדוּ עָלָיו כְּמִסְפַּד עַל-הַיְיֹדֵד  
וְהִנֵּר עָלָיו כְּהִנָּר עַל-הַבְּכוֹר:

Aleph & Tau = “Alpha and Omega”... [No *maqeph*: direct object of a verb? Also other uses as an indefinite pronoun: 2<sup>nd</sup> person masculine singular.

Hypocatastasis (Gr. “putting underneath”): a hidden but declarative implied metaphor expressing a superlative degree of resemblance. Also in Gen 1:1.

## A Preview of Heaven

*And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, stood the Lamb as it had been slain...*

Revelation 5:6

## The Next Phase

*“...It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you.”*

John 16:7

## Learn the Bible in 24 Hours Hour Seventeen: The Book of Acts (Luke Volume 2)

Luke’s sets the stage for his sequel: Acts, “Luke Volume 2.” [Some scholars regard Luke’s two volumes as the prerequisite trial documents which had to precede Paul in his appeal to Caesar...]

## Anticipative Pre-announcement

*But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, He shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.*

John 14:26

## His Mission

*Howbeit when He, the Spirit of Truth, is come, He will guide you into all truth: for He shall not speak of Himself; but whatsoever He shall hear, that shall He speak: and He will show you things to come.*

John 16:13

## The Next Phase

“It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you.”

John 16:7

## Acts (of the Holy Spirit)

- Ascension Ch. 1
- Pentecost – Birth of the Church Ch. 2
- Outrage against Stephen Ch. 7
- Philip & Ethiopian Treasurer Ch. 8
- Call of Paul Ch. 9
- Peter’s Vision at Cornelius’ Ch. 10
- Mission to Gentiles Ch. 11-14
- Council at Jerusalem Ch. 15
- 1<sup>st</sup> Missionary Journey Ch. 13, 14
- 2<sup>nd</sup> Missionary Journey Ch. 15
  - Athens, Mars Hill Ch. 17
- 3<sup>rd</sup> Missionary Journey Ch. 18
  - Outcry against Paul Ch. 22
    - Before Sanhedrin Ch. 23
    - Before Governor Felix Ch. 24
    - Before Governor Festus Ch. 25
    - Before King Agrippa Ch. 26
- Paul goes to Rome Ch. 27-28

## The Departure: Acts 1

- Post-resurrection Instructions.
  - Await empowering from the Holy Spirit.
- Ascension from Mt. of Olives.
  - A cloud received Him.
  - Two angels confirm His Return “In Like Manner.”
- Election of Replacement for Judas.
  - Matthias? Or Paul?

120 disciples draw lots to elect Matthias. Some feel that it really turned out to be Paul. (Others distinguish the *Jewish* commitment of the Twelve, vs. Paul’s mission to the Gentiles.)

# Marching Orders

*But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.*

Acts 1:8

## The Holy Spirit Descends

- On Feast of Pentecost
- According to the promise
  - Peter explains: “This is that...” Joel 2
- The mystical “Church” begins...

## Stephen Before Sanhedrin: Acts 7

- *Allos vs Heteros*
  - Pharaoh of Exodus: Assyrian? Isa 50:4
- Abraham’s delay...
- Pattern of failures
  - Abraham Acts 7:4
  - Joseph Acts 7:13
  - Moses Acts 7:27
  - Law Acts 7:35
  - Joshua Acts 7:45

## Parallels

### Chapters 1-12

- Jerusalem the Center
- Peter the Chief figure
- Out to Samaria
- Word rejected by Jews of homeland
- Peter imprisoned
- Judgment on Herod

### Chapters 13-28

- Antioch the Center
- Paul the chief figure
- Out to Rome
- Word rejected by Jews of Dispersion
- Paul imprisoned
- Judgment on Jews

Jews are the adversaries and the cause of unrest: *Roman* focus?

## Parallels (cont.)

### Peter

First Sermon	2
Lame Man healed	3
Simon the Sorcerer	8
Influence of shadow	5

### Paul

First Sermon	13
Lame man healed	14
Elymas the sorcerer	13
Influence of handkerchief	19

<b>Peter</b>		<b>Paul</b>	
Laying on of hands	8	Laying on of hands	19
Peter worshipped	10	Paul worshipped	14
Tabitha raised	9	Eutychus raised	20
Peter imprisoned	12	Paul imprisoned	28

After the stoning of Stephen, the believers in Jerusalem were scattered. Philip, one of the seven helpers of the Jerusalem church, goes to the capital of Samaria (Acts 8:5). Many people are healed. Simon, a famous magician, becomes a believer (Acts 8:9-13). Amazed that Samaritans (Jews of mixed descent) have become Christians, Peter and John are sent to Samaria to investigate (v.14). Samaritan believers receive the Holy Spirit. Peter and John return (after admonishing Simon who had offered money for the Spirit--the first TV evangelist!)

Philip is sent to the Jerusalem-Gaza road. There he meets the treasurer to the queen of Ethiopia returning home confused...

## The Ark of the Covenant

- (6 Theories as to its whereabouts).
- Levites seek protection from Manassah under Pharaoh Necho (2 Kgs 21).
- Josiah seeks Ark's return (2 Chr 35); dies fighting Necho.
- Ark transferred from Elephantine Island to Tana Kirkos Island for 8 centuries.

[Pharaoh Necho was Ethiopian!] Elephantine Island was the fortress/capital of Egypt in the 5-6<sup>th</sup> century B.C. Artifacts confirm a documented tradition...

## Documented Tradition

- 642 B.C.: Elephantine Island, Egypt.
- 470 B.C.: Tana Kirkos Island, Ethiopia.
- Destined to be presented to the Messiah on Mt. Zion (Isa 18, Zeph 3:10).
- Was the Ethiopian Treasurer on a mission?
- 330 A.D.: Ark transferred from Lake Tana to Axum, Ethiopia.

## The Cosmopolitan Antioch

- **Barnabas**: a Jew from Cyprus.
- **Simeon** (called the Black): probably from Africa.
- **Lucius**: from Cyrene, a North African city.

- **Manaen:** foster-brother to Herod Antipas.
- **Saul:** a Jew from Roman Tarsus, later to become Paul the apostle.

## Rest of Peter's Work

- Peter meets Paul in Antioch Gal 2:11-14
- Peter visits churches in north Asia Minor 1 Pet 1:1
- Evidence of Peter in Corinth 1 Cor 1:12
- Wrote his 1<sup>st</sup> letter from Babylon 1 Pet 5:13
- Peter was executed in Rome (as the Lord had predicted)
- Mark wrote his Gospel in Rome just after Peter's death

There is little information about the rest of Peter's work. [The theory that "Babylon" was a code for Rome ignores the fact that Babylon was the primary Jewish center outside of Israel] There is strong evidence that Mark, a follower of Peter, wrote his Gospel in Rome just after Peter's death, using Peter's eyewitness preaching about Jesus.

## Saul of Tarsus

Saul (later called Paul) is born and spends his early years in Tarsus—an important Roman city. He is born a Roman citizen (Acts 22:25-29). Tarsus was also the seat of a famous university, higher in reputation even than the universities of Athens and Alexandria, the only others that then existed.

Paul was taken to Jerusalem as a young boy and educated by the well-known teacher Gamaliel (Acts 22:3). He is a Pharisee. When Stephen is stoned to death for his faith, Saul holds the stoners' coats. He becomes a violent persecutor of the church, given authority to imprison Christians (Acts 26:9-11). He even travels to foreign cities to root them out. On one such visit, Saul travels to Damascus to arrest believers. At midday, near the city, he is confronted by Jesus: "Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me?"

In the city of Damascus, a believer called Ananias visits Saul. His blindness is healed and he is baptized (Acts 9:1-19). Paul stays for three years in Damascus, preaching in the synagogues. At some point (Acts 9:19-22 he went into the desert of Arabia (Gal 1:15-17), and returned to continue his work there.

## Saul's Work after Damascus/Before his First Journey

Three years after his conversion, Saul is forced to escape from the Jews of Damascus in a basket (Acts 9:23-25). He goes to Jerusalem to see Peter. The believers still suspect him, but Barnabas introduces him to

them. He talks with Peter and meets James. But after only two weeks he has to be smuggled out because of opposition from some Jews.

Saul is taken to Caesarea. From there he leaves for his home city of Tarsus. He spends 10 years in Tarsus. During this time he visits places in Cilicia and Syria. He is still unknown personally to believers in Judea.

Barnabas (who had been sent to work in the church in Antioch) goes to find Saul in Tarsus. He brings him back to Antioch. They teach together for one year (Acts 11:25-26). Saul, Barnabas, and Titus go to Jerusalem with famine relief money for Judea. They meet privately with the church leaders. Despite some disagreements, the leaders recognize Saul's ministry to the Gentiles (Acts 11:27-30; Galatians 2:1-10).

## **Paul's 1<sup>st</sup> Missionary Journey: Acts 13 - 14**

- Salamis Acts 13:5
- Paphos Acts 13:6
- Antioch (Pisidia) Acts 13:14
- Iconium Acts 13:51
- Lystra and Derbe Acts 14:6, 20
- Return journey Acts 14:21, 22

## **Mission to the Galatians**

Paul and Barnabas were sent out by the Antioch church, with John Mark (Acts 13:1-3). They encounter Bar-Jesus, false prophet and friend of the governor. Bar-Jesus is struck blind. The governor believes. From Paphos on, **Saul becomes Paul**.

John Mark leaves to go back to Jerusalem (Acts 13:13). Paul preaches to Jews and Gentiles. The Jews are jealous and stir up opposition (Acts 13:14-52). They stay a long time. Many Jews and Gentiles become believers. A Gentile plot on their lives forces them on (Acts 14:1-7). At Lystra Paul heals a cripple. They are hailed as gods. Enemies arrive from Antioch and Iconium—they are almost killed (Acts 14:8-20).

They flee to Derbe. Many more disciples are won there. They return the way they came, encouraging the young churches (Acts 14:21-26). They report everything to the church in Antioch (Acts 14:27-28).

## **The Council in Jerusalem : Acts 15**

Considerable controversy erupts over the obligations incumbent upon Gentile believers in regards to circumcision, keeping the Mosaic Law,

etc. Paul, Barnabas, and others seek the elders in Jerusalem for resolution. Peter also testifies...

## Peter's Testimony

*Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even as they.*

Acts 15:10-11

## The Two Problems Raised

- What must a Gentile do to be saved?
- What is to become of Israel?

## James' Response

*"Men and brethren, hearken unto me: Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name. And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, 'After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up...'"*

Acts 15:14-16

James is quoting Amos 9:11, 12. Recent discoveries in Israel have revealed definitive evidence of James' leadership of the Jerusalem church. (The Vatican had attempted to sequester the materials; however, Robert Fisher, among the excavators, let the "cat-out-of-the-bag!")

## The Resolution(s)

- Gentiles should abstain from idols, from fornication, from things strangled, and blood
- No commitment to Mosaic practices, such as ceremonial laws, circumcision, etc.
- The issue of Israel's destiny (Romans 9, 10, 11).

## Paul's 2<sup>nd</sup> Missionary Journey: 15:36 – 18:22

- Philippi
- Thessalonica
- Berea
- Athens
- Corinth
- Ephesus

Paul and Barnabas agree to revisit the Galatian churches. But they disagree about taking John Mark who had left them on the earlier mission. After an argument, Barnabas takes Mark to Cyprus. Paul takes Silas to Galatia.

At Lystra Paul asks Timothy to join them (Acts 16:1-3). They revisit the towns, telling the believers the decisions of the Jerusalem Council about Gentile converts (Acts 16:4-5).

Paul tries to go to Bithynia, but is blocked by the Holy Spirit (Acts 16:6-7). At night, Paul has a vision: a Macedonian urges him to come to help. At this point Luke joins them: They sail for Macedonia (Acts 16:8-10).

Paul delivers a girl medium from an evil spirit. Owners protest; crowd attacks; they are flogged, imprisoned; then freed by an earthquake. The jailer is converted (Acts 16:11-40). They travel to Thessalonica (Acts 17:1). Paul convinces both Jews and Greeks. Some Jews stir up a riot—Paul leaves secretly but Silas and Timothy stay behind (Acts 17:10-15).

In Berea, Paul gets a better reception, but mob is stirred up by Jews from Thessalonica.

In Athens, Paul speaks to the court of the Areopagus (Mars Hill), which met to consider new religions. His mention of the resurrection divides his audience: some laugh, some believe (Acts 17:16-34).

Paul then travels to Corinth. Silas and Timothy arrive with news of Thessalonica. Paul writes 1 and 2 Thessalonians, encouraging that church in its difficulties. They spend almost two years here, building up the church. Despite Jewish opposition, they are able to stay (Acts 18:1-17).

They stop briefly in Ephesus—Paul had been forbidden earlier by the Spirit to preach in Asia. He debates with the Jews who want him to stay longer (Acts 18:18-21). They travel back to Antioch, via Caesarea and Jerusalem (Acts 18:22).

## **Paul at Mars Hill**

Areopagus was the Court of the Judges (where Socrates was tried and put to death 400 years earlier...). Paul begins where the people were:

- Their idolatry (30,000 “gods”);
- You are “extremely devout”; “very god-fearing”;
- The altar to the Unknown God:
- “We are his offspring...”:

He refers to an astronomical poem of Aratus, a Greek countryman of Paul's (his predecessor by 300 yrs.) and a religious hymn of Cleanthes of Troas, a contemporary of Aratus. [Paul also quoted Menander in I Cor 15:33]

## **Paul's 3rd Missionary Journey: Acts 18-21**

After spending some time in Antioch, Paul revisited the churches in Galatia and Phrygia in order (Acts 18:23). Paul makes Ephesus the base for his mission work for the next three years. Disciples of Apollos receive the Holy Spirit and a church is founded (Acts 19:1-7). The gospel spreads in Asia (Acts 19:8-20).

## **The Corinthian Problems**

Paul plans to go to Macedonia. He sends Timothy and Erastus ahead (Acts 19:21-22). They may also visit Corinth (1 Cor 16:10-11). Paul is worried about immorality at the church there.

The household of Chloe brought him news of cliques in the church (1 Cor 1:11) and the church wrote him a letter (re: 1 Cor 7:1) presumably brought to Ephesus by Stephanas, Fortunatus and Achaicus (1 Cor 16:17), who probably added their own comments.

The situation was serious. Paul responded with the letter we know as 1 Corinthians. Paul hears bad news about the church in Corinth, possibly from Timothy. He hurries to Corinth (implied by the intended *third* visit of (2 Cor 12:14). The visit is extremely painful for everyone. Paul has to be severe.

He returns to Ephesus. Here he writes a "painful letter" to them (2 Cor 2:4). Had it not been successful it might conceivably have meant a final rupture between Paul and this church he had founded. This letter seems to have been lost, although many scholars feel part of it is preserved in 2 Cor 10 - 13. Titus takes the letter to Corinth. Paul arranges to meet Titus again at Troas urgently, to get news of the situation.

Paul is the center of a riot in Ephesus. His message threatens the sale of statues of the Ephesian goddess (Acts 19:23-41). Paul goes to Troas. The work goes well, but Paul is worried about his "painful letter." Was it too harsh? Titus does not appear as arranged (2 Cor 2:12-13).

Paul enters Macedonia in search of Titus. By doing this he breaks an arrangement he made with the Corinthians—he was going to go to them by sea before visiting Macedonia. He apologizes in 2 Corinthians 1:15—He

didn't want another painful visit. He encourages the churches (Acts 20:1-2) and collects money for the Jerusalem church (2 Cor 8:1-5).

Paul and Titus finally meet. Titus brings good news—the “painful letter” has been taken as Paul intended; the Corinthians had punished the ringleader of the opposition and repented (2 Cor 7:5-16). Paul writes 2 Corinthians—full of joy. He encourages them to complete their promised giving for the Jerusalem church (2 Cor 8:10-15).

Titus takes the letter ahead of Paul to prepare the church for Paul's third visit (2 Cor 8:16-24). Paul stays in Achaia three months, probably in Corinth. Here he writes the letter to the Romans. He plans to travel to Jerusalem by sea via Syria. A plot by his enemies forces him to return through Macedonia (Acts 20:2-6).

## **Paul's Return to Jerusalem**

Paul is anxious to be in Jerusalem for the Feast of Pentecost, seven weeks away. He arrives in Troas from Philippi. While he preaches until midnight, Eutychus falls asleep and out of a third-story window. But he is raised from death.

Elders from the church in Ephesus meet Paul, who gives a farewell speech. He says they will never see him again. Paul leaves with great emotion. At Patara they change ships and sail for Tyre.

After landing at Tyre, they spend a day at Ptolemais (Acts 21:7). At Caesarea they stay at Philip the evangelist's house. Agabus the prophet tells Paul he will be bound by Jews in Jerusalem and handed over to Gentiles. Paul is determined to go on, despite warnings and pleas.

## **Appeal to Caesar!**

At Jerusalem Paul is welcomed by the church, but is recognized by Jews from Asia in the temple. A mob drags him outside and tries to kill him. Roman troops arrest (and rescue) him. Paul is allowed to speak to the rioters. His words incite them to more violence. He is taken into the Roman Fortress. The next day, Paul defends himself before the Jewish Council. Again the arguments turn to violence. Paul is taken back to the Fortress. Over forty men plot to kill Paul. The Roman commander hears of the plot. That night he sends Paul under armed escort to the governor Felix in Caesarea.

Paul's case is heard by Felix, but he defers a decision. Two years later Festus replaces Felix. Paul is still imprisoned. Festus hears Paul's case.

He seems unfavorable, so Paul appeals to have his case heard by the emperor. He waits to go to Rome and presents his story to Agrippa II.

Paul and his companions (including Luke) leave for Rome, Paul under armed guard.

## Paul's Hearings

- Before Sanhedrin Acts 23
  - Arguments turn to violence
- Before Governor Felix Acts 24
  - Defers. After 2 years, Festus replaces Felix
- Before Governor Festus Acts 25
  - “I appeal to Caesar”
- Before King Agrippa Acts 26
  - While awaiting his appeal

## Storm and Shipwreck: Acts 27

Paul and other prisoners pick up a ship out of Sidon late in the season. They board an Alexandrian granary ship heading for Rome at Myra. They seek shelter from bad weather at Fair Havens; they hope to winter at Phenice. They shelter there until early October—the end of the safe sailing season. They decide to winter in the better harbour at Phoenix. However, en route to Phoenix a storm blows them out to sea and they are in desperate straits.

South of Cauda, they pull the boat on board, lower the sail, and let the ship run. The next day they jettison the ship's cargo; the day following they jettison the ship's equipment.

On night 14 of the storm, land is near. Sailors try to escape but fail. After eating, they lighten the ship. The ship hits a sandbank in a bay off the coast of Malta and begins to break up. All hands are saved.

On Malta, Paul recovers from a snake bite and heals other sick people. They stay three months, until the bad weather has passed.

At Syracuse they stop for three days. They reach Puteoli, one of the great ports of the empire. Paul and friends stay with the local believers for a week. They now set out on the 100-mile journey to Rome. Paul is worried and apprehensive, but is encouraged when believers from Rome come out to welcome him. Paul is kept under house arrest in Rome, awaiting his trial. For two years he rents a house and has considerable freedom to preach.

## **Paul's Final Footprints: The Pastoral Letters**

Three books of the New Testament give a few brief glimpses of Paul's activity beyond the end of Acts. They were written to two young church leaders who had worked under Paul.

### **1 Timothy**

Paul is out of prison, probably released from his house arrest in Rome at the end of Acts. He had recently been in Ephesus, heading for Macedonia. He left Timothy in Ephesus to continue his work (1 Tim 1:3).

### **Titus (Paul's troubleshooter)**

In this letter, Paul is also out of prison. It seems that he had traveled to Crete with Titus. He knows the situation there well, so he may have been on Crete for some time. He left Titus there and now asks him to meet up at Nicopolis, where he intends to spend the winter (Titus 3:12). Nicopolis is on the route from Crete to Dalmatia. As 2 Tim 4:10 says, Titus later went to Dalmatia. Did Paul and Titus meet as agreed, before Titus continued his journey?

### **2 Timothy**

Paul writes from prison in Rome, having been re-arrested. He has already had one trial (2 Tim 4:16-17) and seems to expect execution soon. But he had been travelling recently. He had left his cloak and some books at Troas (2 Tim 4:13). He had also been in Miletus and Corinth, leaving friends at those places (2 Tim 4:20). There is also a hint that he may have been to Ephesus (2 Tim 4:14-15) where there had been trouble. This seems to be Paul's final letter.

### **Visit to Spain?**

Paul probably visited Spain too during this period of freedom. He had planned to do so before his first arrest (Romans 15:24, 28), and early tradition records a visit

### **The Book of Acts (Review)**

- The Birth of the Church, as distinct from Israel
- The Gateway to the Epistles: interpretation and significances
- History of the first 30 years of the Church (Rev 2 & 3: the next two thousand...)

## Next Session: The Epistle to the Romans

- The Definitive Gospel According to Paul: the most comprehensive book in the New Testament.
- Impact on History: *unequaled!* Grace gradually erodes to forms of legalism...when grace becomes obscured it leads to...
- 590 - 1517 = “The Dark Ages.”
- *The Kingdom of Blood*, a history of the church.

## Learn the Bible in 24 Hours Hour Eighteen: Romans

Paul systematically places everyone on a level playing field.... removes all excuses and recourses...

### Romans

Though Paul never named the city, it is obvious that he wrote this letter from Corinth, with Cenchrea (16:1) being its eastern harbor. The letter was written at the close of Paul’s third missionary journey during the “three months” he was in Greece (Acts 20:3) just before his return to Jerusalem with the offering from the churches of Macedonia and Achaia for the poor believers there (Rom 15:26).

After leaving Corinth, Paul was in Philippi during the Passover and the Feast of Unleavened Bread (Acts 20:6) and desired to reach Jerusalem by Pentecost (Acts 20:16). The letter was written, therefore, in the late winter or early spring of A.D. 57 or 58.

### The Style

This epistle was not written by an unlettered fisherman: this is the most profound writing that exists *anywhere*

It has an international outlook; by a Roman citizen with a Hebrew and Greek cultural background.

### The Most Comprehensive Book

This is a book which will delight the greatest logician; and will hold the attention of the wisest of men; Yet will bring the humblest soul in tears of repentance at the feet of the Savior. A God small enough for our mind would not be big enough for our need.

## Paul

Paul = “the least; the little one.” He really understood the grace of God. “I am the chief of sinners” (1 Tim 1:12-15). Yet, the most devoutly *religious* man who ever lived! (Phil 3:1ff).

So God has *already* saved one who is far worse than *you or me!* Who loved Him most in Luke 7:39-43?

## To Whom Written?

Written to *believers*: not preaching to the unsaved; the unsaved are never named God’s “beloved.” *Teaching* the saints!

*A group of displaced persons, uprooted from their natural home, and on their way to an extraterrestrial destination; not of this planet, neither in its roots nor in its ideals.*

—Donald Grey Barnhouse

## Outline of Romans: The Gospel According to Paul

- Doctrinal:                      **Faith**                      Rom 1 - 8
  - Sin: (the most complete diagnosis)                      Rom 1-3
  - Salvation                      Rom 4-5
  - Sanctification                      Rom 6-8
- Dispensational:              **Hope**                      Rom 9-11
  - Israel - Past                      Rom 9
  - Israel - Present
- Rom 10
  - Israel - Future                      Rom 11
- Practical:                      **Love**                      Rom 12-16

## “The Gospel”

- Not a code of ethics or morals;
- Not a creed to be accepted;
- Not a system of religion to be adhered to;
- Not a good advice to follow;
- It is a message concerning a divine *Person*.

## The Book of Romans

**GRACE** = “God’s Righteousness At Christ’s Expense”: The most complete and penetrating statement of God’s Divine Plan for the redemption that God has given us. Christ did not come to make bad men good; but to give dead men *life!*

# Prodigal Son: Luke 15

Father: “My son has become good” ? *No!*

“For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and now is found!”

## Purpose

*For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.*

Romans 1:16

- not unto reformation, education, progress, nor development.
- It is for lost man and no other. Men are either in salvation or in its opposite, perdition (Phil 1:28).

## The Trilogy

“The Just Shall Live by Faith”

Hab 2:4

The Just...

(Who are they?)

...Shall live

(How?)

...By Faith

Romans
Galatians
Hebrews

Rom 1:17

Gal 3:11

Heb 10:39

## Romans Section 1: Doctrinal

- Introduction
  - The Plight of Pagan Man Ch. 1:1-32
  - The Moral Man Ch. 2:1-16
  - The Religious Man Ch. 2:17-29
- God’s Greatest Problem Ch. 3
- God’s Greatest Gift Ch. 4
- The Peace of God Ch. 5
- The Death of Defeat Ch. 6
- Law School Ch. 7
- The Security We Have in Christ Ch. 8

## The Ultimate Challenge

What is the greatest thought that ever entered the mind of Man?

“My responsibility to my Maker!”

—Daniel Webster

- God created man “in His own image.”
  - Since we are persons, so is God.
  - Since we have personal feelings, so has God.
  - If God be God, He must be the judge of all.
- You must meet God, and as He is, not as you might wish Him to be.
  - We need to understand how *He* sees things...

## Judgment of Pagan Humanity

- For Suppressing God’s truth 1:18
- For Ignoring God’s revelation 1:19-20
- For Perverting God’s glory 1:21-23

We were born into this lost race. We are astonished to learn of His judgment.

## All Held Accountable

*For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse.*

Romans 1:20

Psalm 19:1-6: A cosmic code which nobody can erase! Also, Psalm 8:1-4.

## His Judgment

*For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their [females] did change the natural use into that which is against nature: And likewise also the [males], leaving the natural use of the [females], burned in their lust one toward another; [males] with [males] working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompense of their error which was meet.*

Romans 1:26, 27

Females, not “women”; Males, not “men.” Homosexuality is a judgment!

## The Result: Abandonment to a Depraved Lifestyle

*And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient;*

Romans 1:28

## The Great Leveler

- All equally accountable:
  - The Plight of Pagan Man Ch. 1:1-32

- The Moral Man Ch. 2:1-16
- The Religious Man Ch. 2:17-29
- God’s Greatest Problem: Ch. 3
  - To justify unrighteous man without violating His own nature, His holiness, & His justice
- God’s Greatest Gift: Ch. 4

## The Fundamental Dilemma

*It may be that the Deity can forgive sins, but I do not see how.*

— Socrates, to Plato, 500 B.C.

## Why did God Give the Law?

*Moreover the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound:*

Romans 5:20

“For sin to *abound*?” This is the opposite of man’s thinking! *This is to eliminate any ability of man to rationalize away his sin nature* (explained in Romans 7).

## Contrast of Two Adams: Romans 5:15-21

### First Adam

- 15 One man’s offence many died
- 16 One (Adam) judgment, condemnation
- 17 Through one man’s offence death reigned
- 18 One man’s offence condemnation to all men
- 19 Disobedience of one many made sinners
- 21 Sin reigned in death

### Last Adam (Christ)

- One man’s free gift righteousness to many
- For many offences gift of justification
- Through one man believers reign in life
- The righteousness of One justification offered to all
- Obedience of One many declared righteous
- Grace reigns: eternal life

Chapter 5 concludes the arguments for salvation (justification). Why then should I live? Chapters 6, 7, and 8 will lay that out clearly!

## The Sequence to Maturity

Tribulation ... Perseverance ... Experience ... Hope.

*Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.*

Romans 6:12

“...do not let sin continue to reign” (present imperfect): How? By your insisting that what God says is true. The dominion is now your *choice*. It wasn't before [without Christ]; now by your moment-by-moment choices.

### Three Tenses of “*Being Saved*”

- *Have been saved*: From the *penalty* of sin;
  - Positionally, Eph 2:8, 9
  - Called *justification salvation*.
- *Are being saved*: From the *power* of sin;
  - Operationally, by the Holy Spirit, moment-by-moment; Rom 6
  - Called *sanctification*.
- *Shall be saved*: From the *presence* of sin;
  - Called “the redemption of our body.” Rom 8:23

### Why Was the Law Given?: Romans 7

- To expose our sin nature; 7:7
- To incite the sin nature to sin more 7:8-23  
*Sin nature cannot be reformed*
- To drive us to despair of self-effort 7:24, 25
- To drive us to dependence upon the Holy Spirit alone 8:1-4

### Law vs. Spirit

Depends on the flesh	Rom 8:3
Depends upon God's power	Luke 23:49; Acts 1:8
Produces rebellion	Rom 7:8
Produces God's desires	Phil 2:13
Results in more sin	Rom 5:20
Righteousness	Rom 8:4
Brings wrath	Rom 4:15
Brings joy, peace, production	Gal 5:22, 23
Not of faith	Gal 3:12
By faith	Gal 5:5; 2 Cor 5:7
Kills	2 Cor 3:4-6; Gal 3:21
Gives life...	

## Romans 8

- Deliverance from the flesh by the power of the Holy Spirit. 8:1-11
- Realization of our Sonship by the Holy Spirit's inner witness. 8:12-17
- Preservation in suffering by the power of the Holy Spirit 8:18-30
- Hymn of Praise for Victory 8:31-39  
God's logic of our security

Chapter opens: no possibility of condemnation. Chapter closes: no possibility of separation! Now the dessert...

*There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death. For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh: That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.*

Romans 8:1-4

## Chapter 5 vs. Chapter 8

- 5: A summation of the *saving* work of Jesus Christ;  
8: A summation of what Christ did to *provide Victory*.
- 5: justification (declared righteous) by faith is forever;  
8: godly life is insured through the power of the Holy Spirit.
- 5: our performance is based on understanding of God's love;  
8: our performance is based on the power of the Holy Spirit.
- 5: it reveals our relationship to God;  
8: it reveals our relationship to the world, conflict, the flesh.
- 5: the Holy Spirit is mentioned only once (v.5);  
8: the Holy Spirit is available to us to give us assured victory.
- 5 is the capstone on our *salvation* in Christ;  
8 is the capstone on our *victory* in Christ.

## Why Do Christians Have Trials?

- 1. To glorify God Dan 3:16-18, 24-25
- 2. Discipline for known sin Heb 12:5-11; James 4:17;  
Rom 14:23; 1 Jn 1:9
- 3. To prevent us from falling into sin 1 Pet 4:1-2
- 4. To keep us from Pride
- 5. To build faith 1 Pet 1:6-7
- 6. To cause growth Rom 5:3-5

- |   |                                 |
|---|---------------------------------|
| 7. To teach obedience and discipline    | Acts 9:15-16; Phil 4:11-13      |
| 8. To equip us to comfort others        | 2 Cor 1:3-4                     |
| 9. To prove the reality of Christ in us | 2 Cor 4:7-11                    |
| 10. For testimony to the angels         | Job 1:8; Eph 3:8-11; 1 Pet 1:12 |

—Hal Lindsey, *Combat Faith*

## The Certainty of Sanctification: Romans 8:28-39

*And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.*

Romans 8:28

The most uplifting portion of Scripture! What are the three most important words? *The first three!*

*For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.*

Romans 8:29, 30

### A Design Paradigm?

Abraham	Predestinated
Isaac	Called
Jacob	Justified
Joseph	Glorified

### The Classical Paradox: Predestination vs. Free Will?

- Time is a *physical* property.
- God is *outside* of the constraints of time: “He alone knows the end from the beginning.”
- The paradox exists only when viewed from *within* the time domain.

*What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? He that spared not his own Son, but delivered Him up for us all, how shall He not, with Him also, freely give us all things? Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.*

Romans 8:31-34

*Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us.*

Romans 8:35-37

*For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, nor height, nor depth, nor any other created thing, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.*

Romans 8:38, 39

## **Romans Section 2: The Israel Trilogy**

Romans 9 - Israel Past

Romans 10 - Israel Present

Romans 11 - Israel Future

Other chapter “trilogies” include:

Sermon on the Mount:

Matthew 5, 6, 7

Spiritual Gifts:

1 Corinthians 12, 13, 14

2<sup>nd</sup> Coming:

Zechariah 12, 13, 14

## **The Historical Dilemma**

If God is so faithful to His word (as portrayed in Romans 8) that none can be condemned that He has justified; and that none in Him can be separated; then why have the Israelites, who were sovereignly chosen and given unconditional promises, *completely failed and then been rejected?*

## **Whence the Jew?**

So there is also the problem of how the Gentiles are to relate to the Jews. If circumcision is of no value without faith, then what advantage has the Jew? What is the benefit of circumcision? (This same question was underlying Acts 15; and will be answered in Romans 9, 10, and 11).

From Genesis 12 to Acts 2: it’s all about Israel...and that God keeps His promises! We need a *doctrinal* as well as *devotional* understanding of the Word of God...

## **The Abrahamic Covenant**

*And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.*

Genesis 12:2-3

From this flows God’s plan for all of mankind! (All other covenants build on this one.) It is the most important as it is the key to understanding the Old Testament (& the New).

In this covenant are seven (four direct, and three understood) “I Wills”: (5 & 6 are the basis for the “Sheep and Goat Judgment” of the nations in Mt 25:31-46, which closes the “times of the Gentiles” and 7 is alluded to by Christ in Jn 4:22: “Salvation is of the Jews.” *There is no other such promise to any other people!*

So how do we get *our* benefit from this covenant? We rely entirely on our derivative benefit from the Root of David, the Lion of the Tribe of Judah.

## Unconditional Covenant: Genesis 15

A divinely ordered ritual: *barath*, “To cut a covenant” (participants would divide a sacrifice, and together, in a figure “8,” would repeat the terms of the covenant).

## The Terms of the Covenant

- Declared eternal and unconditional.
- Re-confirmed by an oath: Gen 22:15-18.
- Confirmed to Isaac and to Jacob (despite acts of disobedience): Gen 26:2-5.
- NT declares it immutable: Heb 6:13-18.

## 10 Blessings of the Jew: Romans 9:4,5

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Received the Words of God                             | Rom 3:1-2                                 |
| 2. Called “Israelites” (“Princes of God”)                | Gen 32:28                                 |
| 3. “Adoption” as sons:                                   | Deut 7:6-9                                |
| 4. “Glory”: Shekinah:                                    | Ex 24:16-17; 29:43;<br>40:34-38; Num 7:89 |
| 5. “Covenants”   |   |
| 6. “Giving the Law”                                      | Ex 20                                     |
| 7. Temple Services and Priesthood                        | Leviticus                                 |
| 8. Special Promises. Future kingdom;<br>ruling the world |   |
| 9. Fathers of the Faith: Abraham, Isaac, & Jacob         |   |
| 10. The Messiah would come from them                     | Rom 9:5                                   |

## How Long Blinded?

*For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.*

Romans 11:25

## Prerequisite to Second Coming

*I will go and return to my place, until they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me earnestly.*

Hosea 5:15

## Three “Untils” of Israel

- 1<sup>st</sup> condition for restoration: “*Until* the Fullness of Gentiles brought in.” (Romans 11:25).
- 2<sup>nd</sup> condition for restoration: “*Until* they acknowledge their offence...” (Hosea 5:15).
- 3<sup>rd</sup> condition for restoration: “*Until* the Times of the Gentiles are fulfilled.” (Luke 21:24).

## Romans Section 3: Practical

- Responsibilities from gifts Ch. 12
- Civil Responsibilities Ch. 13
- Christian Maturity Ch. 14
- Unity within the Body Ch. 15
- Personal Greetings Ch. 16

## Only Two World Views

- We’re an accident of random chance with no destiny.
- We’re the result of a deliberate and purposeful Creation.

## The Key Questions of Life

Who am I? Where did I come from? Where am I going? To whom am I accountable? Every answer to every question in life will derive from your worldview.

## Divine Institutions: Genesis 1 - 11

- **Personal Volition:** Free will, the freedom to choose his own destiny.
- **Marriage:** Model of intimacy.
- **Family:** Most important segment of society.
- **Human Government:** Rom 13:1-7.

## Maturity

If you squeeze a lemon, you get lemon juice. If you squeeze an orange, you get orange juice. If you squeeze a Christian, you should get Christ.

## Spiritual Maturity

*Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to doubtful disputations. For one believeth that he may eat all things: another, who is weak, eateth herbs. Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.*

Romans 14:1-3

## Inversion of Perspective

- “Weak”: oriented to legalistic externals: sabbath, diet, et al.
- “Strong”: full liberty in Christ. Not measured what we give up; etc.

## Ceremonial Rules

*One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day alike. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind. He that regardeth the day, regardeth it unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.*

Romans 14:5,6

*Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ.*

Colossians 2:16,17

## Integrated, Purposeful Design

*For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience [perseverance] and comfort [encouragement] of the scriptures might have hope.*

Romans 15:4

## Personal Greetings

- More than any other epistle: over 33 by name, plus others, from slaves to royalty
- Tertius was his *amanuensis*.

## Professional Secretaries

- By hand: “*manu*-scripts”
- Named: Rom 16:22 (Tertius); 1 Cor 1:1 (Sosthenes); 2 Cor 1:1 (Timothy); Phil 1:1 (Timothy); Col 1:1 (Timothy); 2 Thess 1:1 (Silvanus); Phile 1:1 (Timothy); 1 Peter 5:12 (Silvanus).

**Next Session:** Hour 19: the rest of the Pauline Epistles (except for 1

& 2 Thessalonians, which we'll cover in Hour 21, when we review Eschatology as a whole; and Hebrews in Hour 20):

1, 2 Corinthians	Order in the Church
Galatians	Law vs. Grace
Ephesians	In the Heavens
Philippians	Joy thru Suffering
Colossians	Christ Pre-eminent
1, 2 Thessalonians	The Second Coming
1, 2 Timothy	Pastoral Advice
Titus	Pastoral Advice
Philemon	Intercessory Example

## Learn the Bible in 24 Hours

### Hour Nineteen: The Church Epistles

#### Our Ultimate Syllabus

*All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:*

1 Timothy 3:16

#### Spiritual Order

Reproof = wrong conduct; Correction = wrong doctrine

<b>Romans</b>	<b>Doctrine</b>	<b>Soteriology</b>
<b>1, 2 Corinthians</b>	<b>Reproof</b>	<b>(Salvation)</b>
<b>Galatians</b>	<b>Correction</b>	
<b>Ephesians</b>	<b>Doctrine</b>	<b>Ecclesiology</b>
<b>Philippians</b>	<b>Reproof</b>	<b>(Church)</b>
<b>Colossians</b>	<b>Correction</b>	
<b>1, 2 Thessalonians</b>	<b>Doctrine</b>	<b>Eschatology</b>
		<b>("Last Things")</b>

#### Corinth: Four Letters & Three Visits

**Occasion of 1 Corinthians:** The household of Chloe brought him news of cliques in the church (1 Cor 1:11) and the church wrote him a letter (re: 1 Cor 7:1) presumably brought to Ephesus by Stephanas, Fortunatus and Achaicus (1 Cor 16:17), who probably added their own comments.

**The "Painful Visit":** The situation worsened. Paul felt it necessary to

leave his work in Ephesus and pay a hurried visit in the attempt to set things right. (This visit is implied in passages in 2 Corinthians which speak of Paul as being ready to pay a 3rd visit to Corinth (2 Cor 12:14; 13:1; his 2nd visit is past, 13:2). His references to coming again in sorrow (2 Cor 2:1) indicate that this visit had been an unpleasant one. It failed to clear up the situation and Paul went away profoundly disturbed.

**The “Severe Letter”:** Paul determined to write another letter, obviously very severe in tone and it cost him much to write (2 Cor 2:4; 7:8). Had it not been successful it might conceivably have meant a final rupture between Paul and this church he had founded. The letter was apparently taken by Titus, who was to return via Macedonia and Troas (2:4-9; 7:8-12). In anxiety over the possible effect of this drastic letter, and impatient over Titus’ delay in returning, Paul traveled north from Ephesus to Macedonia. There Titus met him and, to Paul’s relief and joy, reported that the Corinthians had punished the ringleader of the opposition and repented (2 Cor. 2:5-17; 7:5-7, 13.)

**Occasion of 2 Corinthians:** Paul then wrote a fourth letter (2 Corinthians), recounting his former anxiety and expressing his joy over the reform in Corinth. [The “severe letter” seems to have been lost, although many scholars feel part of it is preserved in 2 Cor 10 - 13.] Almost certainly he visited the church soon afterwards: 3<sup>rd</sup> visit.

- A) When the church was founded
  - 1) The “Previous Letter”  
(Household of Cloe visit Paul, with a letter *from* Corinth)
  - 2) “1st Corinthians” (“2<sup>nd</sup>”)
- B) The “Painful” visit
  - 3) The “Severe Letter” (Lost...)  
(Titus’ report: received well.)
  - 4) “2nd Corinthians” (“4<sup>th</sup>” + fragments?)
- C) 3<sup>rd</sup> visit

## 1<sup>st</sup> Epistle to the Corinthians

- Schisms are Wrong Ch. 1-6
  - True wisdom vs. the “Foolishness of God”
  - Human teachers are but stewards
- Replies to other problems Ch. 7-11
  - Marriage, Meats, Lord’s Table, etc
- Spiritual Gifts Ch. 12-14
- Resurrection Ch. 15

## True Wisdom

*For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, are called: But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty; And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, yea, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are: That no flesh should glory in his presence.*

1 Corinthians 1:26-29

## The “Foolishness” of God?

- Noah’s Ark?
- Blood on the doorposts in Egypt?
- Brazen Serpent in the wilderness?
- Trumpets around Jericho?
- The Creator of the Universe making His entrance riding a donkey?
- A group of unlettered fishermen to overturn the entire Roman world?

## The Ultimate Foolishness?

*For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power of God.*

1 Corinthians 1:18

## Stewardship

- Salvation vs. Rewards.
- Two Foundations: Gold, Silver, Precious stones vs. Wood, Hay, Stubble—to be tried by fire!
- Inheritances are forfeitable (the *Metachoi*, or *Koinonos*: partakers).

## Spiritual Gifts: 1 Corinthians 12 - 14

### **The Spirit divides them as He will** **1 Cor 12**

- Diversity of Gifts but one Spirit (4-11)
- Diversity of members but one body (12-27)
- Diversity of service but one church (28-31)

### **They are valueless without Love** **1 Cor 13**

- The utter necessity of Love (1-3)
- The moral excellency of Love (4-7)
- The abiding supremacy of Love ( 8-13)

### **The greatest of them is prophecy** **1 Cor 14**

- It most edifies the Church (1-22)

- It most convinces outsiders (23-28)
- Its use should be orderly (29-40)

## Fruits Rather than Gifts

*Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not love, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not love, I am nothing. And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not love, it profiteth me nothing. Love suffereth long, and is kind; Love envieth not; Love vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, Doth not behave itself unseemly, Seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil; Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth; Beareth all things, Believeth all things, Hopeth all things, Endureth all things...*

1 Corinthians 13:1-7

## What Is the “Gospel”?

*Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand; By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain. For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures; And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the Scriptures.*

1 Corinthians 15:1-4

Notice what is **NOT** mentioned: His teaching; His “example”; His miracles...

## The Resurrection: 1 Corinthians 15

- *Most Important Chapter in the Bible.*
- *Jurassic Park* offers a glimpse:
  - Basic building blocks are fungible elements.
  - Only unique requirement: *information* (DNA).
- Jesus’ Resurrection as a model:
  - Tangible.
  - Hyperdimensional (spacially transcendent).

## Dimensional Equivalence?

*Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when He shall appear, we shall be like Him; for we shall see Him as he is.*

1 John 3:2

## A Translated Generation

*Behold, I show you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.*

1 Corinthians 15:51-53

“Twinkling” *not* winking:  $10^{-35}$  seconds?

## Seven Transitions

<b>From</b>	<b>To:</b>
• Corruption	Incorruptible
• Dishonor	Glory
• Weakness	Power
• Physical	Spiritual
• Earthly	Heavenly
• Flesh-and-blood	Transcendent
• Mortal	Immortal

“Physical” (virtual reality, subset) to “Spiritual” (the larger reality).

## 2 Corinthians

- Titus brings a disturbing report:
  - Detractors attack Paul’s character.
  - Opponents hint at cowardice, etc.
  - Insinuate doubts about credentials, etc.
- Paul is forced to respond for the health of the Gospel there and throughout the region:
  - “An impassioned self-defense of a wounded spirit to erring and ungrateful children.”

Written with a “quill dipped in tears;” from the apostle’s anguish of heart... it contains more pathos than any other of his letters. Paul’s earlier letter to Corinth was written at Ephesus. Soon afterward he was compelled to flee due to the fanatical uprising instigated by the silversmiths economic interest in statues of Artemis (Diana). From Ephesus he made his way up to Troas, and across the Aegean Sea to revisit churches he founded in Macedonia, and then south again to Corinth. Titus was to have met him at Troas, but did not turn up until later. Disappointment, apprehensiveness, and physical illness brought Paul to one of his darkest hours. He eventually did reach Corinth and stayed there 3 months (Acts 20:3), but in the interval between leaving

Ephesus and reaching Corinth. He wrote this letter (probably from Philippi) and under deeply affecting circumstances.

## 2<sup>nd</sup> Epistle: Christ Our Comfort Amid Trial

- Paul's Account of his Ministry: 2 Cor 1-5
  - Motive (1-2)
  - Message (3-5)
- Paul's Appeal to his Converts: 2 Cor 6-9
  - Things Spiritual (6, 7)
  - Things Material (8, 9)
- Paul's Answer to his Critics: 2 Cor 10-13
  - Critics and their pretensions
  - The Apostle and his credentials

## Galatians

- Polemic Against Gospel Perversion
  - Romans to be *grounded* in doctrine
  - Corinthians to be *guided* in practice
  - Galatians to be *guarded* against error
- Paul had visited twice before writing
  - 2<sup>nd</sup> visit far less reassuring than the 1<sup>st</sup>
  - Remonstrates them against errors
  - “Another [*heteros*] Gospel...”

## Galatians: Liberation Through the Gospel

First visit: received with warmth and enthusiasm. “...ye would have plucked out your eyes and given them to me.” (Gal 4:14,15) This letter became the battle cry of the Reformation.

- Authenticity of the Gospel Ch. 1, 2
  - Genuine as to its origin (1)
  - Genuine as to its nature (2)
- Superiority of the Gospel Ch. 3, 4
  - The new relation it effects (3)
  - The privileges it releases (4)
- The True Liberty of the Gospel Ch. 5, 6
  - Love-service ends Law-bondage (5:1-15)
  - Spirit ends flesh-bondage (5:16-6:10)

“A Short Romans”: A different Gospel would cheat them of the many privileges...sonship; inheritances; et al. Not an ancient problem: very contemporary: the struggle between the true Gospel and its legalistic manipulators...

## Catalog of Compromises

- Faith vs. Works
- Grace vs. Law
- Spirit vs. Flesh
- Truth vs. Error
- Church vs. State
- Christianity vs. Paganism
- Christ vs. Pseudo-christ

No more up-to-date writing than this little polemic to the Galatians! Protestantism has become leavened with legalism; Law is mixed with grace again...The insistence on human merit-works and outward ceremonial feeds the dangerous vanities in human nature, and engenders a deteriorated morality.

## Flesh vs. Spirit

- Abraham 430 years *before* the Law. Promises preceded the Law: cannot be disannulled (Galatians 3:17).
- Ishmael vs Isaac. Two sons of two principles: Flesh; Spirit; Ishmael: of the flesh, in unbelief
- The son of the bondwoman will not be heir...Isaac: of promise, in response to faith.
- The Ultimate Triumph: the offering of Isaac (Galatians 4:21-32).

## Fruits of the Spirit: How's Your Love-life?

Fruits of the Spirit		
How's Your Love-life?		
My Heart	• Love	
	• Joy	Love exulting
	• Peace	Love reposing
My Neighbor	• Longsuffering	
	• Gentleness	Longsuffering: Passive
	• Goodness	Longsuffering: Active
My God	• Faith	
	• Meekness	Faith toward God
	• Self-Control	Faith in the life

Each trio: the first is the foundation for the two which follow. The Secret of the **Love-life**: the utter **monopoly** of the heart by the Spirit.

## Four “Bearings”

- Fruit-bearing Ch. 5:22-23
  - 9 Fruits of the Spirit
- Burden-bearing Ch. 6:2
  - Bear one another’s burdens
- Seed-bearing Ch. 6:7
  - Whatsoever a man sows...
- Brand-bearing Ch. 6:17
  - I bear the marks of the Lord Jesus...

## Brand (mark)-Bearing

- 1) Slaves: mark of ownership
- 2) Soldiers: mark of allegiance
- 3) Criminals: mark of conviction
- 4) Abhorred: mark of reproach
- 5) Devotees: mark of consecration

Paul’s Body: *All Five!*

## Summary of Galatians

*Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?*

Galatians 3:3

## The Prison Epistles:

These were written during Paul’s 1<sup>st</sup> imprisonment at Rome (2 Timothy was written in his *final* imprisonment...).

## Ephesians: The Great Mystery Revealed

### **Our Wealth in Christ** **1 – 3**

- Praise for spiritual possession 1:3-14
- Prayer for spiritual perceptions 1:15-23
- Our new condition in Christ 2:1-10
- Our new relation in Christ 2:11-22
- Revealing of the Divine Mystery 3:1-12
- Receiving of the Divine Fullness 3:13-21

### **Our Walk in Christ** **4 – 6**

- Church corporately 4:1-16
- Believers individually 4:17-5:2
- Sensual-living outsiders 5:3-21

- Special Relationships 5:22-6:9
- The Armor of God 6:10-20

Conceded to be the most profound and most majestic of the epistles. It deals with special relationships: parents/children; husband/wife; employees (“master/slave”); and, fiduciaries.

## Foreordained

*According as He hath chosen us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before Him in love: Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will,*

Ephesians 1:4-5

“**Chosen**”: Greek aorist tense, “once and for all” [middle voice: adds the sense of choosing for one’s own self]. Chosen out of the world, once and for all, to be God’s own peculiar treasure. Chosen to be holy: not *because* we were holy, but to *be* holy.

“**Adoption**”: public attestation of adult sonship and conferment of privileges. (cf. *Ben Hur*; Quintus Arrius...) Already we *are* the “Sons of God”: John 1:11, 12; 1 John 3:1.

## Redemption

*In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;*

Ephesians 1:7

Redemption = to release by ransom. Paid in respect of the eternal principles of righteousness which govern the universe, to the holy law of God which humans have outraged.

## Sealed

*In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.*

Ephesians 1:13, 14

Sealing: **Ownership** and **Security**. We are His, and we are safe. Earnest: a prepayment to secure the bargain.

## Our Salvation

*For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast. For we are his*

*workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.*

Ephesians 2:8-10

Workmanship=Greek, *poema*; poem. But **why?** Why all the trouble...?  
[Cf. previous verse 7!]

## His Ultimate Purpose

*...That in the ages to come He might show the exceeding riches of His grace in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus.*

Ephesians 2:7

Infinite power? Infinite knowledge? Infinite *love*?

## The Mystery

*Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding he that is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.*

Matthew 11:11

*For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John.*

Matthew 11:13

John ends the Old Testament “dispensation.” Cf. Luke 16:16.

## A Mystery Revealed: Ephesians 3:1-12

- It was no secret that:
  - Christ was to come, bear the sins of the many,
  - to be a Prince and a Savior to both Jews and Gentiles;
  - that the Holy Spirit was to poured out;
  - that remission of sins to be preached; Throne of David, etc.

There is not a more profound passage in the Bible. The mystery is predicted (Mt 16:18) but not explained.

## The “Body” of Christ

*How that by revelation He made known unto me the mystery... Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto His holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit; That the Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same Body, and partakers of His promise in Christ by the gospel:*

Ephesians 3:3-6

## Hope of His Calling: Ephesians 2:18

- Resurrection and Immortality 1 Cor 15
- Joint reign with Christ Rom 15; Rev 3:21

- Eternal inheritance in Heaven Col 1:5; 1 Pet 1:4
- Perfect transformation into the image of Christ Rom 8:29; 1 Jn 3:2  
Rev 22:3-5

To pass from time into eternity thus dead toward God, alienated and separated from Him, is surely a dread enough thought to send us out with renewed concern for the saving of countless Christless souls around us...

## Four Dimensions?

*That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fullness of God.*

Ephesians 3:18

## Our Cosmic Warfare

*For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.*

Ephesians 6:12

## Our Imperative

*Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.*

Ephesians 6:11

Be completely armed before the battle begins...

## Old Testament Allusions

*For he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke.*

Isaiah 59:17

## Our Armor : Ephesians 6

- Girded with Truth
- Breastplate of Righteousness
- Feet shod with preparation
- Shield of Faith
- Helmet of Salvation
- Sword of the Spirit
- Our Heavy Artillery: Prayer

[Preparation? Bible study given 12 different times by 7 different people, always fruitful, yet never given today: presenting Jesus Christ entirely from the OT!]

## Our Imperative

*Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of His might.*

Ephesians 6:10

Imperative Mood: *This is a command.*

Present Tense: *Be continually strong.*

Passive Voice: *You receive the action.*

## Philippians: Resources Through Suffering

This was written during Paul's imprisonment at Rome, about 30 years after the Ascension, 10 years after the first preaching of Paul at Philippi.

- Christ in our Life Ch. 1
- Christ our Mind Ch. 2
- Christ our Goal Ch. 3
- Christ our Strength Ch. 4

*For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain*

Philippians 1:21

*But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.*

Philippians 3:7

*I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me*

Philippians 4:13

*Rejoice in the Lord alway: and again I say, Rejoice.*

Philippians 4:4

## Kenosis

*Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a bondman, and was made in the likeness of men: ...He humbled Himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross...*

Philippians 2:5-8

## Colossians: Christ Preeminent

- A response to the Gnostics.
  - Greek: *Gnosis*, knowledge (“*Agnostic*” = without knowledge  
Latin Equivalent: *ignoramus!*).
  - Mixture of mysticism, Eastern speculations and Jewish legalism.
  - Alexandria a major headquarters.

## Gnosticism

These heresies promised people “spiritual perfection” if they entered into the esoteric teachings and ceremonies prescribed. This “depth”

and “full knowledge” could only be enjoyed by those initiated, etc. These were all based on man-made traditions and philosophy, not on divine truth (Col 2:8). They came to the false conclusion that matter was evil (Col 1:16); that a powerful spirit world used material things to attack mankind.

They held to a form of astrology, believing that angelic beings associated with heavenly bodies influenced affairs on earth (Col 1:16; 2:10, 15). Added to these Eastern speculations was a form of Jewish legalism: Good and evil were derived from rules and regulations (Col 2:21); the idea that the rite of circumcision was helpful in spiritual development (Col 2:11); and, the OT dietary laws were also helpful in attaining spiritual perfection (Col 2:14-17).

## The Epistle to the Colossians

<b>Doctrinal: The Fullness of Christ</b>	<b>1 – 2</b>
– In the Creation (1:15-18)	
– In Redemption (1:19-23)	
– In the Church (1:24-2:7)	
– Versus Heresy (2:8-23)	
<b>Practical: The New Life</b>	<b>3 – 4</b>
– Believers individually (3:1-11)	
– Believers reciprocally (3:12-17)	
– Domestic relationships (3:18-21)	
– Employment obligations (3:22-4:1)	
– Outsiders (4:1-6)	
<b>Personal Addenda</b>	<b>4:7-22</b>

## Christology

- The visible form of the invisible God
- The Prior-head of all creation
- In Him the universe was created
- He *is* before the universe
- In Him the universe coheres
- The Head of the Body: the Church
- The Firstborn from among the dead

Above the Angels—*all* of them. “...that in all things He might have the pre-eminence.”

## Christ the Creator

*For by Him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in*

*earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by Him, and for Him: And He is before all things, and by Him are all things held together.*

Colossians 1:16, 17

## Christ the Redeemer

*And He is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things He might have the preeminence. For it pleased the Father that in Him should all fullness dwell; And, having made peace through the blood of His cross, by Him to reconcile all things unto himself; by Him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.*

Colossians 1:18-20

## Epistles to the Thessalonians (Hour 21)

- Culmination of the Church Epistles. It is reminiscent in style: *reminds* them of what Paul had taught them in their initial few weeks of teaching.
- The *Harpazo*, the “Rapture.” [This will be reviewed in our review of Eschatology in Hour 21: Review of Eschatology (“The Study of Last Things”); some basic issues: “Amillennial” or “Premillennial?” What is the “Rapture?” “Pre-trib,” “Post-trib,” or “Mid-trib?” Does the Church go through the Great Tribulation?]

## The Pastoral Epistles

How many of you are in full-time ministry? Overview: diversity of gifts; depth of commitment; challenges predictable; anticipates *today!*

## First Epistle to Timothy: The Local Church & its Minister

The Pastoral Epistles: specific instructions and encouragement to the pastors of the local churches. Timothy was the pastor—and Paul’s young protégé—of the “assembly” at Ephesus. Ten times (in the two letters) Paul speaks of his “charge”—committed to him by Christ, and he to Timothy—the glorious Gospel of the blessed God...

- A Charge: Guard the Deposit Ch. 1
- The Assembly and Its Conduct Ch. 2 – 3
  - Concerning Order Ch. 2
- Men and Public Prayer
- Women and Public Mien
  - Concerning Office Ch. 3
- Qualification of Elders
- Qualification of Deacons
- The Minister and His Conduct Ch. 4 – 6

- To the Assembly in General Ch. 4
- To Particular Groups Ch. 5, 6

## Second Epistle to Timothy: Challenge to Faithfulness

Paul’s last, as he awaited execution; he did not expect to be freed this time. The first letter was a “charge”; this one is a “challenge” to fortitude and faithfulness, under both the present testings, and in the end-time testings to come.

- The True Pastor under Testings Ch. 1, 2
  - The True Personal Reaction
  - The True Pastoral Reaction
- The True Pastor and End-time Troubles Ch. 3, 4
  - The True Personal Reaction
  - The True Pastoral Reaction

## Warnings

In the second epistle the “some” have become “all.” A prophetic profile of our own times...

- “Some have turned aside” Ch. 1:6
- “Some have made a shipwreck” Ch. 1:19
- “Some shall fall away” Ch. 4:1
- “Some have turned after Satan” Ch. 5:15
- “Some have been led astray” Ch. 6:10
- “Some have missed the mark” Ch. 6:21
- Our Challenge: *Finishing well...*

## Finishing Well

*I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love His appearing.*

2 Timothy 4:7-8

## Assurance

*For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that He is able to keep that which I have committed unto Him against that day.*

2 Timothy 1:12

## Titus: Paul’s Troubleshooter

Paul used him to help sort out some extremely delicate situations. While Paul was still working at the church in Antioch, he took Barnabas and

Titus on a difficult visit to Jerusalem. They debated with the leaders the position of non-Jews in the church. Titus was probably the only Greek present (Galatians 2:1-5).

Paul used Titus on a diplomatic mission to the church in Corinth. Titus took a severely-worded letter from Paul to the Corinthians tackling their unruliness. He was also given instructions by Paul to enforce at Corinth.

When Paul and Titus met in Macedonia, Titus had achieved a lot of what Paul had asked for (2 Corinthians 2:12-13; 7:5-16).

Paul and Titus travelled to Crete, where Paul left him. Paul later wrote a letter to Titus. This shows Titus in charge of another difficult situation. Paul urged him to combat quarrelling and slander by rebuking his hearers and using his full authority to bring order.

## **Titus: Maintain Good Works**

Prominent in settling the strife in Corinthian church, which called for firmness and tact, from which Apollos appears to have shrunk (1 Cor 16:12). Ten years later, he is selected to deal with the challenging position he temporarily held in Crete, when this letter was addressed to him.

- As to Elders in the Assembly Ch. 1
  - Put things in order
- As to Classes in Particular Ch. 2
  - Adorn the doctrine
- As to Members in General Ch. 3
  - Maintain good works

## **Philemon: A Personal Intercession**

*Even in the finest art galleries there is always a place for choice miniatures.* This private, personal note is a masterpiece of courtesy, tact, and even playfulness of wit. It also serves as an exemplar of intercession. Slaves were property, with no right of asylum.

Onesimus was a domestic slave of Philemon and had absconded west to Rome. Here he became converted and is being returned to Colosse a changed man. Endeared to Paul who reluctantly sends him back for reconciliation at Paul's expense... [We, too, are God's property, and are fugitives. Our guilt is great, the penalties heavy. The Law condemns us; conscience has betrayed us. Yet Grace concedes a right of appeal. Jesus, as Paul did here, declares, "Put it all to my account."]

Philemon lived at Colosse, to which Onesimus, a runaway slave, is being returned. This letter was dispatched from Rome: when the epistle to Colossians was sent, by the hand of Tychicus, Onesimus and this private note to Philemon, accompanied it.

- Salutation Ch. 1-3
- Praise of Philemon Ch. 4-7
- Plea for Onesimus Ch. 8-17
- Paul's Pledge & Assurance Ch. 18-22
- Benediction Ch. 23-25

## Learn the Bible in 24 Hours

### Hour Twenty: The Hebrew Christian Epistles

#### The Hebrew Christian Epistles

Not one of the last eight epistles is addressed to a *church*. These include disturbing warnings which seem to contrast with the assurances of the church epistles (Rom 8 vs. Heb 6 & 10; Eph 2 & Phil 1 vs. 2 Peter 1).

Widely misunderstood; not retrograde, but a reach beyond... Conspicuous Jewish cast: Hebrews ("fathers" and "us"); James ("12 tribes scattered abroad"); Peter's: "the sojourners of the dispersion"; etc. There is no mention of the mystery of the Body of Christ; members who have died and risen with Christ; Jews and Gentiles being one new spiritual organism; Nothing of sitting together "in the heavenlies with Christ."

Contrast between the out-and-out guarantee of Romans 8 and the disturbing warnings of Hebrews 6:4-6 and 10:26-29!... between the lovely reassurances of Ephesians 2:7-10, Philippians 1:6 and warnings of 2 Peter 1:10, Revelation 2:5, 3:5. Why did God create us?... *for individual fellowship* with Himself. They lead to the First Epistle of John...

#### The Epistle to the Hebrews

The epistle to the Hebrews attends an even higher ground: the distinctives of the Priesthood of Christ vs. the priesthood of the covenant. The Lord's priesthood began *after* He offered Himself on the cross. In Leviticus the priest only offered what had already been sacrificed (Lev 1:2-5). Aaron did not wear his high-priestly garments until the already-slain burn offering was on the altar: (Lev 16:23, 24).

[The Passover Lamb was *before* Aaron was appointed; offered by the head of household; not a *Levitical* offering! (Ex 24:5, et al.)]

“Blood of the new covenant”: a once-and-for-all never-to-be-repeated redemption sacrifice. The Problem: **the Temple was still standing in the way.**

- One of the two greatest theological treatises in the New Testament.
- Israel is *not* a subset of “nations,” but a contrast and a focus.
- It stands as the “Leviticus” of the NT: Christ *supercedes* and fulfills the Aaronic priesthood, et al.
- The Temple was still standing.

## The Jewish Dilemma

- A divinely appointed religion with divinely appointed priests officiating in a divinely appointed Temple accomplishing a divinely ordered service, ennobled through the ages.
- How could *believing* priests and Pharisees remain “zealous of the Law”? It was the Jewish religious world that crucified Jesus and was repudiating Him

## Facing Persecution

- Church in Jerusalem:
  - Already had lost Stephen                    Acts 7:59,60
  - James the Apostle                            Acts 12:2
  - Others    Acts 8:1-3, 26:10
- Churches in Galatia                            Gal 1:22
- Being tempted to resort to  
(temporary) apostasy to avoid persecution

## Author’s Objectives

- Combat possible apostasy (Heb 2:1-4; 10:19-25).
- Encourage them to press on to spiritual maturity (Heb 5:11-14; 10:32-39).
- Comfort them in their persecutions (Heb 11:1-12:3).

## Author’s Method

- The superiority of the Messiah to the three pillars of Judaism: Angels, Moses, and the Levitical priesthood.
- Deviates from his logical arguments to include five warnings.
- Contrasts: not between bad and good (both are from God); but between good and better.

## The Epistle to the Hebrews: Christ—The New & Living Way

- **Jesus: The New and Better Deliverer** **Ch. 1-7**
  - The God-man: better than the Angels Ch. 1, 2
  - An Apostle better than Moses Ch. 3
  - A Leader better than Joshua Ch. 4:1-13
  - A Priest better than Aaron Ch. 4:14-17
- **Calvary: A New and Better Covenant** **Ch. 8-9:18**
  - Offers better Promises
  - Opens a better Sanctuary
  - Sealed by a better Sacrifice
  - Achieves far better Results
- **Faith: The True and Better Response** **Ch. 9:19-23**
  - Parting words Ch. 13:22-25

## The Son is the Final Revealer: Hebrews 1:1-3

- He is the heir of all things.
- Through the Son the ages were made.
- He is brightness of God's glory.
- He is the image of the Father.
- He upholds all things by His power.
- He made purification of sin.
- He sat down on Majesty on High.

## Son Superior to the Angels

- By Virtue of His **Deity** Ch. 1:4-14
- By Virtue of His **Humanity** Ch. 2:5-9
- By Virtue of **Salvation** He provided Ch. 2:10-18

## Son's Superiority: His Deity—Hebrews 1:4-14

- Son's position unique Psalm 2:7
- Son head of Davidic Covenant 2 Sam 7:14
- Angels worship the Son Psalm 97:7
- Angels serve the Son Psalm 104:4
- Son to rule the Kingdom Psalm 45:7-8
- Son is the Creator Psalm 102:25-27
- Son enthroned at the right hand of God Psalm 110:1

Seven citations from the Old Testament.

## **Son's Superiority: His Humanity—Hebrews 2:5-9**

- Sovereignty over Earth promised to man, not angels (Gen 1:26, 27).
- God gave man dominion over earth (Psalm 8:5-7).
- Man lost it through sin to Satan and his angels.
- Messiah regained dominion for Man; Man will be associated with Him in rule.

Promised to man, created a little lower than angels and given dominion.  
But (today) ruled by angels...

## **Son's Superiority: His Salvation—Hebrews 2:10-18**

- To manifest divine grace (Heb 2:10-13; citing Ps 22:22; Isa 8:17-18).
- To overcome the Prince of Death (Heb 2:14).
- To free the believer from fear of death (Heb 2:15).
- To help man (Heb 2:16-18).

The Son's superiority over angels: by virtue of the kind of salvation He provided. He chose to bypass fallen angels. He gives four reasons for the incarnation and the cross:

- 1) The Messiah became a man so that the sanctifier and the sanctified could be nited and He could call them brethren. Cited are Psalm 22:22 and Isa 8:17-18 to show the Messiah's identification with man.
- 2) By means of death He rendered Satan's power inoperative as far as believers are concerned.
- 3) The fear of death enslaves. For the believer, death is no longer a punishment, but a means to enter heaven.
- 4) The sphere of the Messiah's work was man not angels.

## **Son Greater than Moses—Hebrews 3:1-4:13**

- Person and Work (Heb 3:1-4).
- Position (Heb 3:5-6).
- **Warning** against Disobedience (Heb 3:7-11).
  - Cf. Psalm 95:7-11. They failed at Kadesh Barnea to enter fro report of 12 men [vs. report of 12 apostles!]. The very people God rescued from Egypt.
  - Enter into the present rest: Spiritual Maturity.

## **Greater than Aaronic Priesthood—Hebrews 4:14-10:18**

- A Better Position (Heb4:14-18). Heavenly rather than earthly.
- A Better Priest (Heb 5:1-10). Divinely Appointed (Ps2:7; 110:4).

- **Warning:** Progress to Maturity (Heb 5:11-6:20). Need to take in more mature material. Return to Judaism is not an option. Hebrews 6:4-6 widely misunderstood; doctrinal battleground between Calvinists and Arminianists for centuries...

## Need for Progression

- Need to advance beyond first principles
  - Repentance from dead works
  - Commitment to the Messiahship of Jesus
  - Resurrection of the Dead
  - Eternal Judgment: Great White Throne
- These need to be settled in their hearts *once and for all* to advance to maturity

## An Option Denied: Hebrews 6:4-6

- These were saved believers: “Once enlightened”; “Tasted of the heavenly gift”; “Partakers of the Holy Spirit”; “Tasted the good Word of God”; “Tasted the powers of the age to come.”
- The option they do *not* have is to temporarily give up their salvation, go back to Judaism until the persecution subsides, and then be saved later (assuming that this later salvation would erase their sin of apostasy).

This would require a recrucifixion of Jesus, for it would mean that His first death was insufficient to save to the uttermost. It is impossible for those who have experienced these five spiritual privileges to lose their salvation to be regained later.

## Only Two Options Available

- Go back to Judaism (confirming their immaturity), be subject to the judgment of 70 A.D., physical death now and loss of rewards later.
- Make their clean break from Judaism once and for all and press on to maturity.

## Responsibility of the Believer

- To produce works which accompany salvation (Heb 6:9-12)
- Illustration from nature (Heb 6:7-8): Rain falls on all the earth (believers); some produce fruit; some do not. Fruitfulness will be rewarded; fruitlessness will be judged. Thorns and thistles are burned; *the land isn't* (1 Cor 3:10-15).

## **The Priesthood of Melchizedek: Hebrews 7:1-28**

- Melchizedek was a Priest-King (Gen 14).
- Received tithes from Abraham (Moses and Aaron still “in his loins”).
- Independent of genealogy (vs. Aaron...).
- Timeless: no beginning nor end vs. Levitical priests: 25 – 50 (Num 8:24-25).
- All inclusive: not just one nation.

Thus, he was a *type* of the Son of God. [Yet, only a type: not Shem, whose genealogy was known; not a theophany: he was a man.]

## **Replaces Aaronic Priesthood**

- Levitical Priesthood could never achieve perfection
- Another (non-Levitical) order through David predicted (Ps 110:4).
- Levitical priesthood temporary. Weak: could not impart strength to fulfill its demands; could not bring perfection.

## **A Better Covenant: Hebrews 8:1-13**

- Mosaic Covenant destined to be replaced by a superior one (Jer 31:31-3).
- The New Covenant: Better Promises, Better Priesthood, Better Sanctuary, Better Sacrifice.

## **A Better Sanctuary: Hebrews 9:1-10**

- The limitations of the old temporary sanctuary, which was only a restricted representative copy, is contrasted with the heavenly actual.
- Only one man, out of one tribe, out of one nation, one race, could enter, and only on one day in the year, and not without blood.
- Temporary, limited, inadequate.

## **A Better Sacrifice: Hebrews 9:11-10:18**

- Mosaic inadequate; required repetition.
- Animal blood: sins covered, not removed.
- Only obedience brings perfection (Ps 40:6-8).
- Only the Messiah can impart perfection: Mosaic sacrifices were never intended to be permanent.

## Contrasts

<b>Levitical Priests</b>	<b>Messiah</b>
Many priests	One
Standing	Sitting (finished)
Daily	One specific day
Repeated	Once for all
Many sacrifices	Only one
Temporary	Permanent
Covered sins	Took sins away

## Danger of Willful Sin: Hebrews 10:26-31

- If they now apostasize from the faith and once and for all return to Judaism, there remains no more sacrifice for their sin (Cf. Heb 10:23-25 vs. 10:26-29).
- It is a rejection of the work of the Trinity.
- God will judge His people (Deut 32:35-36).
- It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

## Hall of Faith: Hebrews 11

**Abel:** blood is the only way.

**Enoch:** faith through fellowship; he didn't die.

**Noah:** obedient; saved his family.

**Abraham:** departure, becoming a foreigner in a strange land; miraculous birth of Isaac; willingness to sacrifice Isaac, Convinced that God would raise him back to life; blessing Jacob and Esau, believing the prophecies.

**Jacob:** same; blessed two sons of Joseph.

**Joseph:** by requesting his bones be taken and interred in Israel.

Parents of **Moses**, hiding Moses against the law of Pharaoh; Moses, by refusing to be called son of Pharaoh's daughter, etc. Kept first Passover.

Plus Joshua, Rahab, Gideon, Barak, Samson, Jephthah, David, Samuel ...and the Prophets:

*Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions, quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens. Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection: And others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds and impris-*

*omment: They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented; (Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth. And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise: **God having provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.***

Hebrews 11:35-40

## Exhortation to Endurance

*Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us, Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.*

Hebrews 12:1,2

## Summary: Five Warnings

- The Danger of Drifting Ch. 2:1-4
- The Danger of Disobedience Ch. 3:7-4:13
- Progress toward Maturity Ch. 5:11-6:20
  - Interim apostasy not an option
- The Danger of Willful Sin Ch. 10:26-31
- Warning against Indifference Ch. 12:25-29
  - In light of Better Blood in a Better Place

## Yakov's Letter to the 12 Tribes

- Hebrew *Yakov*; Greek *Iakobos*; English Jacob, or James.
- Half-brother of Jesus (Mt 13:55; Mk 6:3; Gal 1:19).
- Unbeliever during lifetime of Jesus (Jn 7:2-5).
- Believer after the resurrection (1 Cor 15:7).
- Was married (1 Cor 9:5).
- Leader of the Church in Jerusalem (Acts 15:13-21; 21:17-26).

He shares the same name as the famous individual in Genesis. [1 Cor 9:5 also a rebuttal to the notion that Jesus was married: *Magdalene Heresy*, et al.] James seems to have prominence in first-century Messianic Jewish history. Discovery in Israel (at the Tomb of David):

James *was* the leader of the church in Jerusalem. Robert Fisher, *Children of God* (the symbol of the early church was a menorah over Magen David and a cross.)

## James/Jacob

- When Peter released from prison, he instructed them to *tell James* (Acts 12:17).
- Issued the verdict of the Jerusalem Council (Acts 15:13-21) and the proclamation of Gentile Christianity (Acts 15:22-29).
- Paul reported to him upon arrival (Acts 21:17-26).
- Name used without permission by the Judaizers (Gal 2:12).
- Executed in 62 A.D.

Written no later than 62 A.D. following the reign of Festus (60-62 A.D.), in a brief lull in Roman authority before the new Roman governor, Claudius Albinus, took full control—a conspiracy led by Annas the Younger, the son of the high priest Annas, illegally arranged for the execution of James in A.D. 62.

## The Epistle of Jacob (James): To the Twelve Tribes of the Dispersion

Conduct, not Creed; Behavior, not Belief; Deeds, not Doctrine. 12 Tribes: 10 are not “lost.” “Dispersion” = technical term for Jews living outside of the Land (108 verses: 54 imperative verbs!). Closes with an appeal to restore those who may have failed the tests (5:19-20):

- Endurance of Faith
  - Outward Trials & Inward Temptations Ch. 1:2-18
- Tests of the Genuineness of Faith
  - Response to the Word of God Ch. 1:19-27
  - Response to social distinctions Ch. 2:1-13
  - Production of good works Ch. 2:14-26
  - Exercise of self-control Ch. 3:1-18
  - Reaction to worldliness Ch. 4:1-5:12
  - Resort to prayer in all circumstances Ch. 5:12-18

## Faith Without Works?

*Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: show me thy faith without thy works, and I will show thee my faith by my works. Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble. But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?*

James 2:18-20

Rich Mullins: “Faith without works is as useless as screendoor on a submarine...”

## **First Epistle of Peter: To the Elect Sojourners of the Dispersion**

- The Status of the Believer Ch. 1-2:10
  - Foreknowledge of God
  - Unto Obedience of Faith
  - The Living Stone (to the Remnant)
- Stone of Stumbling, Rock of Offense (to the non-Remnant): Cf. Ps 118:22; 1 Cor 10:4; Rom 9:33
- The Pilgrim Life Ch. 2:11-4:11
  - Citizens, Servants, Marriage
- The Fiery Trial Ch. 4:12-5:11
  - Rejoice; Commit; Be Vigilant
  - Farewell Ch. 5:12-14

Living Stone to those who are part of the spiritual House of Israel; but a Stone of Stumbling and Rock of Offense to the nonbelievers; destined to be rejected by leadership [Cf. Paul’s “Rock” that followed them during the wilderness wanderings: 1 Cor 10:4; cf. Rom 9:33.]

## **Written from Babylon**

- Babylon had the highest concentration of Jews outside the land and was the center of Judaism outside the land.
- Babylonian Talmud was developed there.
- Peter, the Apostle of the Circumcision, would naturally base there.

Code name for Rome? Carried by Silvanus (“Silas”), a professional secretary: Greek here is much more polished than 2<sup>nd</sup> Peter.

## **2<sup>nd</sup> Epistle of Peter**

- The Need to Grow Ch. 1
  - In Virtue, Knowledge, Self-Control, Patience, Godliness, Kindness, and Love
  - By “more sure Word of Prophecy”
- False Teachers Ch. 2
  - Will infect with slander and immorality
  - God delivers to/from judgment
- Fallen Angels vs Noah and family (Gen 6)
- Sodom & Gomorrah vs Lot and family (Gen 19)
- Promise for End-Times Ch. 3
  - Scoffers of 2<sup>nd</sup> Coming

## Today's Heresies

*Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, And saying, Where is the promise of His coming? For since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.*

2 Peter 3:3, 4

## Can We Hasten His Coming?

*Looking for and hastening unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?*

2 Peter 3:2

**NIV:** 2 Peter 3:12 as you look forward to the day of God and **speed its coming...**

**NAS:** 2 Peter 3:12 looking for and **hastening the coming** of the day of God...

### How?

- By longing for His appearing 2 Tim 4:8
- By praying for His appearing Rev 22:8
- By seeking to win souls Rom 11:25

## 1<sup>st</sup> Epistle of John: Seven Contrasts: Truth vs. Error

- The Light vs. The Darkness Ch. 1:5-2:11
- The Father vs. The World Ch. 2:12-2:17
- Christ vs. the Antichrist Ch. 2:18-2:28
- Good Works vs. Evil Works Ch. 2:29-3:24
- Holy Spirit vs. Error Ch. 4:1-4:6
- Love vs. Pious Pretence Ch. 4:7-4:21
- The God-Born vs. others Ch. 5:1-5:21

## The Seven Tests

- Of Profession Ch. 1:5-2:11
- Of Desire Ch. 2:12-2:17
- Of Doctrine Ch. 2:18-2:28
- Of Conduct Ch. 2:29-3:24
- Of Discernment Ch. 4:1-4:6
- Of Motive Ch. 4:7-4:21
- Of New Birth Ch. 5:1-5:21

## Heptadic Structure

- Seven Traits of the Born Again.
- 2:29; 3:9; 4:7; 5:1 (2X), 4, 18.
- Seven Reasons why this epistle written.
- 1:3, 4, 2:1, 13-17, 21-24, 26, 5:13.
- Seven Tests of Christian genuineness.
- 1:6, 8, 10; 2:4, 6, 9, 4:20.
- Seven Tests of Honesty and Reality.
- 1:6, 8, 10; 2:4, 6, 9; 4:20.
- [Six Liars: 1:6; 1:10; 2:4; 2:22; 4:20; 5:10.]

## The Spiritual Fundamentals

- All-inclusive commandments: Ch. 3:23
  - We believe on Jesus Christ.
  - That we love one another.
- A Profession of love for others Ch. 3:17, 18
- Father’s sacrificing the Son Ch. 4:10, 11
  - Love’s last word
- Perfect love casteth out fear Ch. 4:18

## 2<sup>nd</sup> Epistle of John: To the Elect Lady

*The elder unto the elect lady and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth; For the truth’s sake, which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever.*

2 John 1:1,2

## Who is “the Elect Lady”?

Two theories (from Jerome to the present day!): a) An idiom for the church? (We are not “children of the church”); b) Some prominent person in the church at Ephesus presently unknown.

- Who is the most “elect” of all women?
- To whom did Jesus consign the care of His mother? (John 19:26, 27)
- (Why not her own other sons?)
- “...whom I love in the truth, but also all they that have known the truth” (2 John 1:1).
- “that which we had from the beginning...” (2 John 1:6).
- She had a sister (John 19:25).

## Some Observations

- Frustrated with Jesus at 12 Luke 2:48

- Dismissive allusion at Cana                      John 2:4  
– (Last recorded words here)
- Thought Jesus needed care                      Mark 3
- Consigned to John:  
– (He, too, had a pushy mom!)                      Matthew 20:21f
- She, too, needed the Holy Spirit                      Acts 1:14
- *Alters the entire tone of the epistle!* Mary suffers from both the heretical deification of the Roman Catholics, as well as the dismissal of the Protestants...

## 2<sup>nd</sup> Epistle of John: To the Elect Lady

- Practical: Walk in Love  
– The Divine insistence on love                      Ch. 4, 5  
– The Human expression of love                      Ch. 6
- Doctrinal: Watch Against Error  
– Warning against false teaching                      Ch. 7-9  
– Warning against false charity                      Ch. 10, 11  
– Parting comments                      Ch. 12, 13

Gnostics denied that Christ could come in the flesh. (Today some churches deny that He ever can or will come *again* in the flesh!)

## 3<sup>rd</sup> Epistle of John

- Gaius: Service in Truth and Love                      Ch. 2-8
- Diotrephes: Evil by pride and strife                      Ch. 9-11
- Commendation of one (Demetrius)                      Ch. 12
- Parting words                      Ch. 13, 14

## The Epistle of Jude: Contend for the Faith

- **Why to Contend: Apostates**                      **Ch. 3-16**  
– Their subtle perversions: 1) denying grace: turning it into lasciviousness; 2) denying our Lord and Master, Jesus Christ.  
– Their certain doom: three historic examples: Egypt, Angels (of Genesis 6!), and Sodom.  
– Their impious ways: three historic examples: Cain, Balaam, Korah.  
– Their utter falsity: six awful metaphors: hidden rocks, exploiting shepherds, clouds without water, trees without fruit, wild waves of sea, wandering stars
- **How to Contend: Resources**                      **Ch. 17-23**  
– Apostasy has been foretold

- Build, Pray, Keep, Watch...
- Support those who contend

Heb. Judah (one of the 12 sons of Jacob of Genesis). Gr. Judas (“Jude” to differentiate from Judas Iscariot). He was a half-brother of Jesus (Mt 13:55; Mk 6:3), unbeliever until after resurrection (Jn 7:3-5; Acts 1:14).

**Predictions fulfilled:** 13 quotes from 2<sup>nd</sup> Peter: Peter in future tense; Jude in past tense.

## Certainty of Judgment

*And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day. Even as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.*

Jude 1:6,7

## Enoch’s Prophecy

*And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.*

Jude 1:14, 15

A prophecy of the Second Coming, uttered before the flood of Noah!

*Speaking Evil of Dignities? Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities. Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.*

Jude 1:8,9

Similar to an allusion in the apocryphal *Assumption of Moses*.

## Pauline Epistles

Romans	Definitive Doctrines
1, 2 Corinthians	Order in the Church
Galatians	Law vs. Grace
Ephesians	The Mystery of the Church
Philippians	Resources in Suffering
Colossians	Christ Pre-eminent
1, 2 Thessalonians	The Second Coming
1, 2 Timothy	Pastoral Advice

Titus  
Philemon

Pastoral Advice  
Intercessionary Example

## Hebrew Christian Epistles

Hebrews  
James  
1 Peter  
**2 Peter**  
1 John  
**2 John**  
3 John  
**Jude**

The New Covenant  
Faith Demonstrated  
Persecuted Church  
**Coming Apostasy**  
Love  
**False Teachers**  
Preparation of Helpers  
**Apostasy**

## 7 Letters by Jesus Christ Himself

Ephesus  
Smyrna  
Pergamos

**Thyatira**  
**Sardis**  
**Thessalonica**  
**Laodicea**

**Next Session:** Review of Eschatology (“The Study of Last Things”). Some basic issues: “Amillennial” or “Premillennial?” What is the “*Rapture*”? “Pre-trib,” “Post-trib,” or “Mid-trib?” Does the Church go through the Great Tribulation? **Eschatology** will challenge your **hermeneutics**: precision of definitions, et al.

## Learn the Bible in 24 Hours Hour Twenty-one: Eschatological Summary

### Divisions of Theology

- Bibliology                      The Bible
- Theology                        Proper Attributes of God
- Christology                    Lord Jesus Christ
- Pneumatology                Holy Spirit
- Angelology                    Angels, fallen and unfallen
- Anthropology                Man
- Soteriology                    Salvation
- Ecclesiology                 The Church
- Eschatology                  End-Times; Last Things

Notice what's missing? **Israelology** = the study of Israel as an instrument in God's program for man; 5/6<sup>th</sup> of the Bible!

## Why Eschatology?

- The final test of hermeneutics
- We are apparently being plunged into a period of time about which the Bible says more than any other period of history.

## The Return of Christ to Rule

- 1,845 references in the Old Testament.
- 17 books give prominence to the event.
- 318 references in the New Testament.
- 216 chapters.
- 23 of 27 books give prominence to the event.
- *For every prophecy of Christ's 1st Coming there are **eight** of His 2nd Coming!*

## The History of Amillennialism

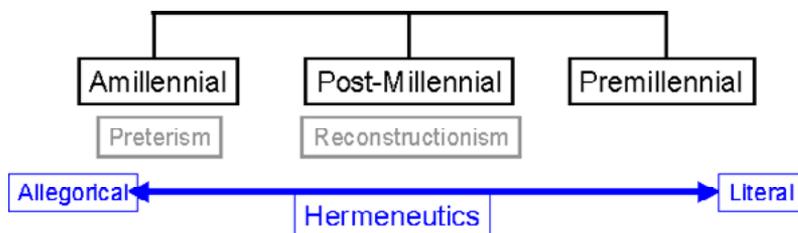
- Origen: Allegorization of Scripture.
- Augustine: Amillennialism.
- Roman Catholic Eschatology.
- Reformation failed to address... Most Protestant denominations are Amillennial and Post-Tribulational in their eschatological views.

## Amillennial Problems

- Messianic Promises throughout the Old Testament.
- Destiny of Israel in God's Covenants.
- Promise given to Mary by Angel Gabriel.
- Numerous reconfirmations in the New Testament.

## Eschatology

A test of precision, respect of definitions, et al. "If you torture the data long enough, it will confess to anything!"



## Israel and the Church

- Distinctions: different origins, missions, destinies.
- “Replacement” views deny Israel its place in God’s program. It makes God a liar and laid the basis for Christian Anti-Semitism.
- The “70 Weeks” deal specifically with *Israel*.
- Paul’s dichotomy: Jews + Gentiles + Church.
- Distinctives reappear after Revelation 4.

## The Rapture (*Harpazo*): The Most Preposterous Belief of Biblical Christianity

Controversial. Your view will derive from your hermeneutics: how seriously do you take the Biblical text? Traditional denominational eschatology is “amillennial” and has problems with the “harpazo” or “rapture.”

## Chronological Order of Epistles

52	1 Thessalonians	Corinth
53	2 Thessalonians	Corinth
57	1 Corinthians	Ephesus
57	2 Corinthians	Macedonia
58	Galatians	Corinth
58	Romans	Corinth
63	Colossians	Rome
63	Ephesians	Rome
64	Philippians	Rome

Thessalonians was the earliest, but its focus was on eschatology.

## 1<sup>st</sup> Epistle to the Thessalonians: Our Blessed Hope

- **Looking Back** **Ch. 1 – 3**
  - Exemplary Conversion Ch. 1
  - Exemplary Evangelism Ch. 2
  - Exemplary After-Care Ch. 3
- **Looking Ahead** **Ch. 4 – 5**
  - Calling and Comfort Ch. 4
- **The *Harpazo***
  - Calling and Challenge Ch. 5

## Their Dilemma

*But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him. For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not precede them which are asleep.*

1 Thessalonians 4:13-15

## The Harpazo

*For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be **caught up** together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.*

1 Thessalonians 4:16-17

“Caught up”: Greek: Harpazo = forcibly snatched up; Latin, *rapturo* (Vulgate).

## The Upper Room Promise

*Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me. In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.*

John 14:1-3

## The Children of the Day

*But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you. For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night [to children of the night]. For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them . . . But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief. Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness. Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober. For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night. But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation. For God hath **not appointed us to wrath**, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ.*

1 Thessalonians 5:1-9

## 2<sup>nd</sup> Epistle to the Thessalonians: Our Blessed Hope II

- **The Present Distress** Ch. 1
  - Persecutions having begun...
- **The Order of Events** Ch. 2
  - Misapprehensions responded to.
  - Soon, but not yet.
- **The Coming Challenge** Ch. 3
  - Work for the night is coming.

One of the most important eschatological books of the NT...

### An Apparent Forgery?

*Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him, That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, **nor by letter as from us**, as that the day of the Lord is at hand.*

2 Thessalonians 2:1,2

Either they were not properly taught, or they missed the Rapture

### The Man of Sin

*Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that Man of Sin be revealed, the Son of Perdition; Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the Temple of God, showing himself that he is God. Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?*

2 Thessalonians 2:3-5

Heavy topics, yet taught in the initial weeks of their introduction to the Gospel! Daniel 9 is highlighted in Jesus' confidential briefing... [*Apostasia* = falling, or caught, away...]

### The Restrainer

*And now ye know what [restraineth] that he might be revealed in his time. For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only He who now [restraineth] will [restrain], until He be taken out of the way. And then shall that Wicked One be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:*

2 Thessalonians 2:6-8

Who is the “Restrainer” (or “hinderer”)? “He” is a **person** (grammatically, it is neuter: *pneuma*, The Spirit).

## The Order of Events



They believe that the Day of Lord has come, and they have not been taken out of the way (or why would they be upset?) They either have been misinformed (by Paul!) or they have missed the *Harpazo*... No! An apostasy must come first. [or the word “departure” *might* refer to the Rapture] **Then** the Restraiter will be taken out of the way—and His containers! **Then** the Man of Sin will be revealed...etc.

## The Great Deception

*Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe [the] lie:*

2 Thessalonians 2:9-11

## The Second Coming

Daniel 2:44-45  
Daniel 7:9-14  
Daniel 12:1-3  
Zech 14:1-15  
Matt 13:41  
Matt 24:15-31  
Matt 26:64  
Mark 13:14-27  
Mark 14:62  
Luke 21:25-28

Acts 1:9-11  
Acts 3:19-21  
1 Thess 3:13  
2 Thess 1:6-10  
2 Thess 2:8  
2 Peter 3:1-14  
Jude 14-15  
Rev 1:7  
Rev 19:11-20:6  
Rev 22:7, 12, 20

## The “Rapture”

John 14:1-3  
1 Cor 15:1-53  
1 Thess 4:13-18  
Rom 8:19  
1 Cor 1:7-8

2 Thess 2:1, (3)  
1 Tim 6:14  
2 Tim 4:1  
Titus 2:13  
Heb 9:28

1 Cor 16:22  
Phil 3:20-21  
Col 3:4  
1 Thess 1:10  
1 Thess 2:19  
1 Thess 5:9  
1 Thess 5:23

James 5:7-9  
1 Peter 1:7, 13  
1 John 2:28-3:2  
Jude 21  
Rev 2:25  
Rev 3:10

## Two Events?

Rapture: imminent; no precedent condition.  
Second Coming: list of *prerequisite* events.

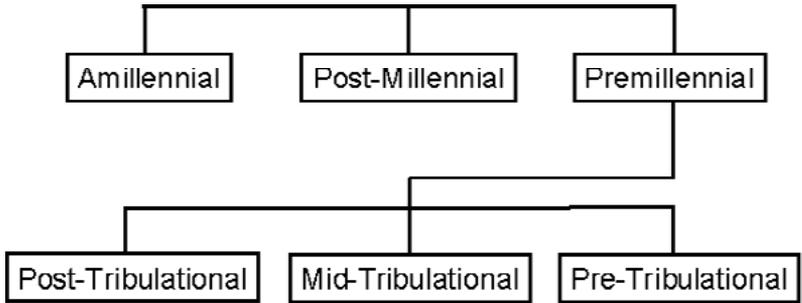
### Rapture

Translation of all believers.  
Translated saints go to heaven.  
Earth not judged.  
Imminent, any-moment, signless.  
Not in the Old Testament.  
Believers only.  
Before the day of wrath.  
No reference to Satan.  
Christ comes *for* His own.  
He comes in the *air*.  
He claims His bride.  
Only His own see.  
Tribulation begins.  
Church believers only?

### Second Coming

No translation at all.  
Translated saints return to earth.  
Earth judged; righteousness established.  
Follows definite predicted signs, including Tribulation.  
Predicted often in Old Testament.  
Affects all men on the earth.  
Concluding the day of wrath.  
Satan is bound.  
Christ comes *with* His own.  
He comes to the *earth*.  
He comes *with* His bride.  
Every eye shall see Him.  
Millennial Kingdom begins.  
OT saints raised after Millennium?

## Eschatology



### The “Great Tribulation”

*For then shall be Great Tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.*

Matthew 24:21, 22

Defined by Jesus, in a quote from Daniel 12. [Note: this is a “technology” statement!] German Holocaust: 1 in 3; Zech 13:8,9: 2 out of 3!

### The Time of Jacob’s Trouble

*And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.*

Daniel 12:1

*Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's Trouble; but he shall be saved out of it.*

Jeremiah 30:7

### Post-Tribulation Views

- Classic Post-Tribulationism (Payne, et al)
- Semi-classic Post-Tribulationism (Alexander Reese)
- Futuristic Post-Tribulationism (George E. Ladd)
- Dispensational Post-Tribulationism (Robert H. Gundry)

### Post-Tribulation Problems

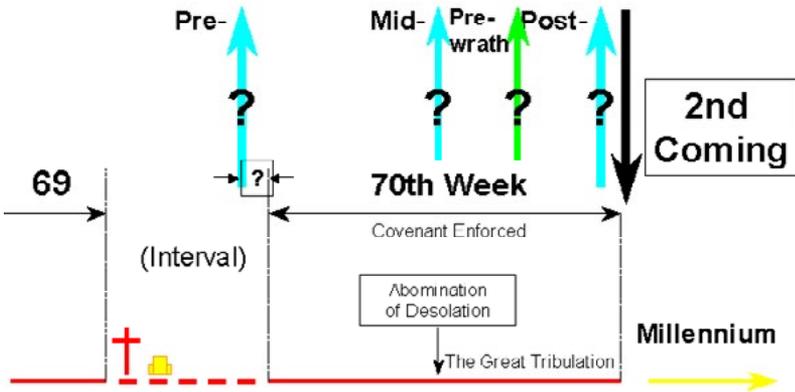
- Denies New Testament teaching of Imminency.
- We are to expect at *any* time...

- Requires the Church during 70th Week.
- Israel & the Church mutually exclusive (Dan 9:26).
- Church experiences God's Wrath.
- Promised not to experience (1 Thess 5:9; Rev 3:10).
- How can the Bride come *with* Him?

## More Problems...

- Who will populate the Millennium?
- Who are in the "Sheep and Goat" Judgment of Matthew 25?
- How can the virgins of Matthew 25 buy oil without the Mark of the Beast?

## Alternative "Tribulation" Views



## Rapture precedes the Tribulation?

- "Mid-trib" views deny imminency...
- 70th Week is defined by covenant enforced by the Coming World Leader (Daniel 9:27).
- "Great Tribulation" = last 1/2 of 70th Week (Matthew 24:15, 21).
- The Leader cannot be revealed until *after* the Rapture (2 Thess 2:6-9).

## Pre-Tribulation Eschatology

- *Epistle of Barnabas*, (A.D. 100).
- Irenaeus, in *Against Heresies*.
- Hippolytus, a disciple of Irenaeus (2nd Century).
- Justin Martyr, *Dialogue with Trypho*.
- Ephraem, the Syrian (4th Century).

## Ephraem of Nisibis (A.D. 306-373)

*For all the saints and Elect of God are gathered, prior to the tribulation that is to come, and are taken to the Lord lest they see the confusion that is to overwhelm the world because of our sins.*

—*On the Last Times, the Antichrist, and the End of the World*

## Later Pre-Tribulation Eschatology

- Peter Jurieu, *The Approaching Deliverance of the Church*, 1687.
- Philip Doddridge's *Commentary on the New Testament*, 1738.
- Dr. John Gill, *Commentary on the New Testament*, 1748.
- James Macknight, *Commentary on the Apostolical Epistles*, 1763.
- Thomas Scott, *Commentary on the Holy Bible*, 1792.

## Pre-Trib Popularization

- Emanuel Lacunza (Ben Ezra), 1812.
- Edward Irving, 1816.
- John N. Darby, 1820.
- Margaret McDonald, 1830.

## Three Groups Facing Flood of Noah

- Those that *perished* in the Flood.
- Those *preserved through* the Flood.
- Those *removed prior* to the Flood.
  - Enoch Born: *Hag Shavuot*
  - Enoch Translated: *Hag Shavuot*
  - Church born: *Hag Shavuot* \*

\* = Feast of Weeks, Harvest, Pentecost

## Date Setters

- Joachim of Flores, 1260.
- Militz of Kromeriz, 1365.
- Joseph Mede, 1660.
- John Napier, 1688.
- Pierre Jurieu of France, 1689 .
- William Whitson, 1715; then 1734; then 1866.
- J.A. Bengal, 1836.
- Joseph Worlf, 1847.
- William Miller, 1843; then Oct. 22, 1844.
- C.T. Russell, 1874.
- E.C. Whisenant's "88 reasons for 1988."

- Harold Camping, September 1994.
- More coming . . .

*But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.*

Matthew 24:36

*Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.*

Matthew 24:42

*Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.*

Matthew 24:44

*Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.*

Matthew 25:13

*Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.*

Luke 12:40

*And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.*

Acts 1:7

## “Rapture-itis”

A uniquely American dementia. Just because the Church will *not* go through The Great Tribulation, *why should we escape* what most of the Body of Christ in most of the world for most of the past 2,000 years *has had to endure?*

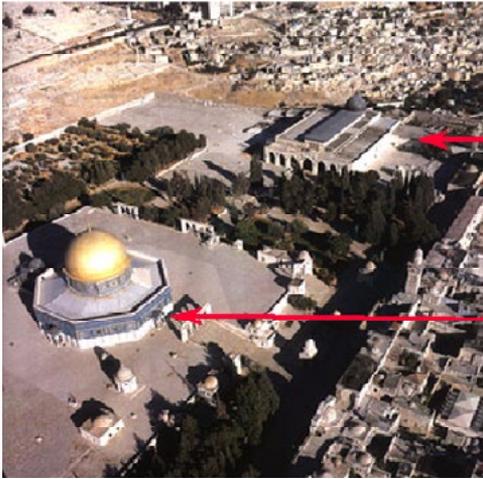
## Other Issues

- Israel: God’s Timepiece
- The Rise of a European Superstate
- The Rise of the Far East.
- The Refuge in Edom
- The Battle of Armageddon
- The Magog Invasion
- The Rebuilding of the Temple
- The Rebuilding of Babylon.

## The Coming Temple

Mentioned by Jesus (Mt 24:15) Paul (2 Thess 2:4) and John (Rev11:1, 2).

## The Temple Mount Today

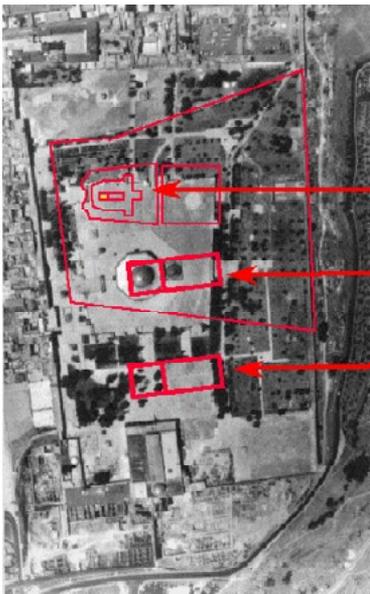


Al Aqsa Mosque

Western Wall

Dome of the Rock

## Views on Where the Temple Stood



Northern Conjecture

Traditional View

Southern Conjecture

## Problems with Northern Conjecture

- Agrippa's view of the Azarah.
- Roman surveillance of the Azarah.

- Water Aqueduct.
- Location of the Moat.
- Hulda Gates Elevation.

## Some Background History

- 70 A.D.: Fall of Jerusalem.
- 132 A.D.: Bar Kochba Revolt.
- 135 A.D.: Romans regain Jerusalem.
- Aelia Capitolina built over the ruins.
- Temple to Jupiter built over the site of the Jewish Temple: an Equestrian Statue of Hadrian was installed over the Holy of Holies.

## Our Challenge

We are being plunged into a period of time about which the Bible says more than it does about any other period of time in history...

## Strategic Trends

- |                               |                  |
|-------------------------------|------------------|
| • Struggle for Jerusalem      | Zech 12; Luke 21 |
| • Magog Invasion              | Ezek 38, 39      |
| • Rise of European Superstate | Dan 2, 7         |
| • Rise of China               | Isa 49; Rev 19   |
| • Toward Global Government    | Dan 11, Rev 13   |
| • Ecumenical Religion         | Rev 13, 17, 18   |
| • Global Pestilence           | Rev 6:8          |
| • Decline of United States    | Hosea 4 - 14     |
| • Weapons of Mass Destruction | Mt 24:22         |

## Learn the Bible in 24 Hours Hour Twenty-two: Revelation 1 - 3

### “He Shall Glorify Me” John 16:14

- |                 |                        |
|-----------------|------------------------|
| • Old Testament | Christ in Prophecy     |
| • Gospels       | Christ in History      |
| • Acts          | Christ in the Church   |
| • Epistles      | Christ in Experience   |
| • Apocalypse    | Christ in coming Glory |

“He” = Holy Spirit... When Jesus cries, “It is finished,” He is closing out the Levitical requirements of the Torah...

## Revelation: “The Unveiling”

- The Consummation of all things.
- The only book promising a special blessing to the reader.
- 404 verses containing over 800 allusions from the Old Testament.
- It presents the climax of God’s Plan for Man.

### To *Whom* Given?

*The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto Him, to show unto His servants things which must shortly come to pass; and He sent and signified it by his angel unto His servant John: who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.*

Revelation 1:1,2

Unto whom? ...Rendered into “signs” (sememes).

### A Unique Promise

*Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.*

Revelation 1:3

*John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from Him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the **Seven Spirits** which are before his throne; And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth.*

Revelation 1:4,5

- 1) And the Spirit of the YHWH shall rest upon him,
- 2) the Spirit of Wisdom
- 3) the Spirit of Understanding,
- 4) the Spirit of Counsel
- 5) the Spirit of Might,
- 6) the Spirit of Knowledge
- 7) and the Spirit of the Fear of the LORD.

Isaiah 11:2

*Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, and hath made us **kings and priests** unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.*

Revelation 1:6

### Vision in Chapter 1: Seven Features

- 1) Hair; head: Dan 7:9

- |                                     |   |  |
|-------------------------------------|---|--|
| 2) Eyes:                            | Flame of fire   | Heb 1:13; 4:13<br>1 Cor 3:13; Mal 3:2                                  |
| 3) Feet:                            | symbol of walk; brass = judgment<br>[cf. Brazen serpent]  | Num 21   |
| 4) Voice, many waters               |   | Ez 1:24; 43:2;<br>Dan 10:6   |
| 5) Right Hand: 7 stars, lampstands: | in the midst; in His hand                                 |  |
| 6) Mouth: two-edged sword:          | Judges unbeliever<br>Earth smitten<br>Antichrist consumed | Heb 4:12; Eph<br>6:17; Isa 49:2<br>Jn 12:48<br>Isa 11:4<br>2 Thess 2:8 |
| 7) Countenance, Sun:                |   | Mt 17  |

Cf. Programmer's "Data Declarations." These "descriptors" will used as identities throughout the rest of the Book.

## The Divine Outline: Revelation 1:19

Write the things which thou hast seen,

**The Vision of Christ,**

**Chapter 1**

and the things which are,

**The Seven Churches**

**Chapters 2,3**

and the things which shall be hereafter;

**Which follows *after* the Churches**

**Chapters 4-22**

"hereafter," "after these things" = *meta tauta*.

## The Key(s) are Self-Contained

*The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: And the seven lampstands which thou sawest are the seven churches.*

Revelation 1:20

## The Seven Churches: "The Things that Are"

Why these seven? Why not Jerusalem? Antioch? Rome? Lystra? Iconium? Et al... ["He that hath an ear..." 7X elsewhere.]

- 1) **Local:** actual churches. Researched archaeologically by Sir William Ramsey.
- 2) **Admonitory:** "...churches": all of them. Each message applies to each, to some extent.

- 3) **Homiletic:** “He that hath an ear...” Applies to us.
- 4) **Prophetic.** In their *particular order*, they lay out the history of the church. [They fill the gap implied in Daniel 9:26, and between Rev 12:5 and 6, etc.]

## Design Elements In Each of the Letters to 7 Churches

- Name of the Church.
- Title of Christ Chosen.
- Commendation.
- Concern.
- Exhortation.
- Promise to the Overcomer.
- “He that hath an ear, hear what the Spirit says to the churches.”

## Letter to Ephesus

*Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; [Title of Christ] These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden lampstands; [Commendation] I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars: And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted. [Concern] Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love. [Exhortation] Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy lampstand out of his place, except thou repent. But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.*

Revelation 2:1-6

## Nicolaitans

Nicolaitans: hated here, but became “doctrine” in Pergamos (Letter #3)]

Is their lampstand visible today? One of “the seven” chosen to have the oversight of “the daily ministrations” to the poor of the church in Jerusalem (Acts 6:5). He is called “a proselyte of Antioch”; (the other 6 were therefore probably Jews by birth). Some of the church Fathers (Irenaeus, Hippolytus, Pseudo-Tertullian) state that he was the founder of a sect called NICOLAITANS. Other Fathers seem to suggest that this was a vain claim made by this sect *in seeking apostolic authority* for their opinions.

- A 1<sup>st</sup> century sect abusing the liberty in Christ?
- An untranslated word?

- νικάω *Nicao* Conquer, overcome, rule.
- λαός *Laos* Laity; people.
- Using their clerical stature or position to rule over the laity;  
Cf. Washing of feet (John 13).

*He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; [Promise to the Overcomer] To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.*

Revelation 2:7

Notice that the “Promise to the Overcomer” *comes after* the “Hear that hath an ear” phrase.

## Letter to Smyrna

*And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; [Title of Christ] These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive; [Commendation] I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan. [Exhortation] Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; [Promise to the Overcomer] He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.*

Revelation 2:8-11

Notice that the “Promise to the Overcomer” *comes after* the “He that hath an ear” phrase. Born twice, die once; born once, die twice.

## 10 “Days” (spans 250 years) of Tribulation

54 - 68	Nero (Paul beheaded; Peter crucified upside down)
95 - 96	Domitian (John exiled)
104 - 117	Trajan (Ignatius burned at the stake)
161 - 180	Marcus Aurelius (Polycarp martyred)
200 - 211	Septimus Severus (He killed Irenaeus)
235 - 237	Maximinus (He killed Ursula and Hippolytus)
249 - 251	Decius
257 - 260	Valerian
270 - 275	Aurelian
303 - 313	Diocletian (Worst of all)

## Letter to Pergamos

“Mixed Marriage” [bigamy =two; polygamy = many].

*And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; [Title of Christ] These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges; [Commendation] I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth. [Concern] But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication. So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate. [Exhortation] Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.*

Revelation 2:12-16

## The Prophet Balaam

- “Doctrine of Balaam.” Rev 2:14
  - Spiritual unchastity; marriage with the world.
- “Way of Balaam.” II Peter 2:15
  - Hireling = making a “market” for his gift.
- “Error of Balaam.” Jude 11
  - Sacrificing eternal riches for temporal gain.

*He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; [Promise to the Overcomer] To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.*

Revelation 2:17

Notice that the “Promise to the Overcomer” *comes after* the “He that hath an ear” phrase.

## Letter to Thyatira

*And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; [Title of Christ] These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass; [Commendation] I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first. [Concern] Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not. Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.*

Revelation 2:18-22

Cf. Elijah at Mt. Carmel...

## Queen Jezebel: 1 Kings 21

- King Ahab desires Naboth's vineyard.
- Queen Jezebel arranges an Inquisition: false witnesses; condemnation; execution.
- Naboth's vineyard seized for the king.

*And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works. [Exhortation] But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden. But that which ye have already hold fast till I come.*

Revelation 2:23, 24

**[Promise to the Overcomer]** *And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father. And I will give him the morning star. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.*

Revelation 2:26-29

## Letter to Sardis

“Remnant...” [Note: there is no “commendation” in this letter!]

*And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; [Title of Christ] These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; [Concern] I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead. [Exhortation] Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God. Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.*

Revelation 3:1-3

*Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy. [Promise to the Overcomer] He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.*

Revelation 3:4-6

“name” (or “denomination”) is all through this letter...

## Letter to Philadelphia (brotherly love)

*And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; [Title of Christ] These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth; [Commendation] I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name. Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee. Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth. [Exhortation] Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown. [Promise to the Overcomer] Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.*

Revelation 3:7-13

No expression of “concern”! The only letter with a promise of keeping them out of the time of the “Great Tribulation.”

## Letter to Laodicea (“Rule of the People”)

*And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; [Title of Christ] These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God; [Concern] I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth. Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked: [Exhortation] I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see. As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent. Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me. [Promise to the Overcomer] To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.*

Revelation 3:14-22

## Design Tally:

	Ephesus	Smyrna	Pergamos	Thyatira	Sardis	Philadelphia	Laodicea
Name	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Title	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Commendation	+	+	+	+	✗	+	✗
Concerns	-	✗	-	-	-	✗	-
Exhortation	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Promise to the Overcomer				+	+	+	+
"He that hath an ear, hear what the Spirit says to the Churches"							
Promise to the Overcomer	+	+	+				

## Prophetic Profile? The Seven Kingdom Parables

### Revelation 2 & 3

- Ephesus
- Smyrna
- Pergamos
- Thyatira
- Sardis
- Philadelphia
- Laodicea

### Matthew 13

- The Sower and 4 Soils
- The Tares and the Wheat
- The Mustard Seed
- The Woman & the Leaven
- The Treasure in the Field
- The Pearl of Great Price
- The Dragnet

## Seven Churches

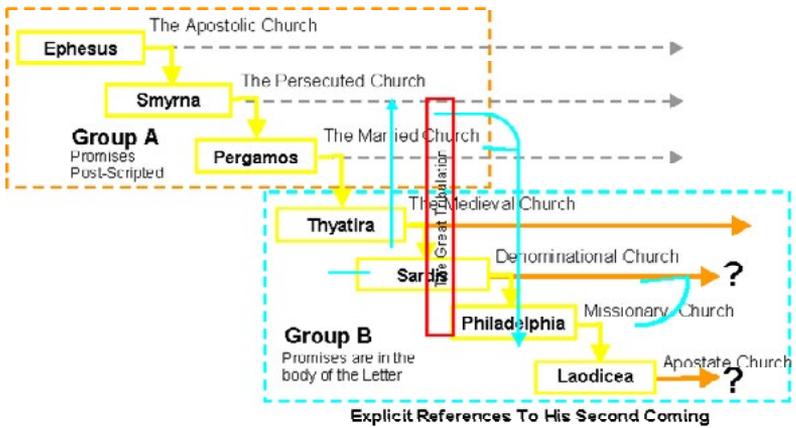
### Jesus

- Ephesus
- Smyrna
- Pergamos
- Thyatira
- Sardis
- Philadelphia
- Laodicea

### Paul

- Ephesus
- Philippians
- Corinthians
- Galatians
- Romans
- Thessalonians
- Colossians

# Prophetic Profile?



*After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, "Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter" ... and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne...*

Revelation 4:1, 5

Opens the third, and final, section of the book: Chapters 4 through 22.

*And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a scroll written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals. And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, "Who is worthy to open the scroll, and to loose the seals thereof?" And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the scroll, neither to look thereon. And I wept much, because **no man** was found worthy to open and to read the scroll, neither to look thereon.*

Revelation 5:1-4

It required a *Man*: a kinsman to redeem...

*And one of the elders saith unto me, "Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof." And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, stood the Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.*

Revelation 5:5,6

Who? [Where do you find Him? *In the midst of the 24 Elders...*]

# The Apocalypse

- Catastrophic end-crisis of present age.
- Spectacular reappearance of the King of Kings in His global empire.
- Internment of Satan in the *Aboussou*.
- Millennial earth-reign of Christ.
- Final insurrection and the abolition of sin.
- New Heaven and New Earth.

Where to begin a serious study? Revelation is excellent...Everything begun in Genesis is consummated in Revelation: *integrated design*...

## Learn the Bible in 24 Hours Hour Twenty-three: Revelation 4 - 22

### The Divine Outline: Revelation 1:19

*Write the things which thou hast seen,*

**Vision of Christ,**

**Chapter 1**

*and the things which are,*

**The Seven Churches,**

**Chapters 2 & 3**

*and the things which shall be hereafter;*

**That which follows after the churches;**

**Chapters 4-22**

### “Things Which Shall Be Hereafter”

*After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, “Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter.” ... and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne...*

Revelation 4:1, 5

### The Throne Room of Universe: Revelation 4

- Throne of God Ch. 2, 3
- 24 Elders Ch. 4
  - Kings and Priests: the Redeemed
- Seven Lamps burning Ch. 5
- Sea of Glass Ch. 6
  - Elders *standing on it*
- Four Living Creatures (Cherubim) Ch. 6-8
  - Four faces: Lion, Calf, Man, Eagle

*And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.*

Revelation 5:9, 10

They are the Redeemed, reigning on the earth! They are not angels (Rev 7:11). Manuscript evidence clearly supports this translation (only one out of 24 suggests otherwise.) Much deceit on this issue.

## The 24 Elders

- [add'n] Priesthood Orders
  - Melchizedek Gen 14:18-20
  - Jethro? Jacob's tithes? Gen 28:22
- David's 24 courses 1 Chr 24:1-19

## The Seven Sealed Scroll: Revelation 5

*And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne **a scroll written within and on the backside**, sealed with seven seals. And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, "Who is worthy to open the scroll, and to loose the seals thereof?" And **no man** in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the scroll, neither to look thereon. And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the scroll, neither to look thereon.*

Revelation 5:1-4

## The Kinsman-Redeemer

*And one of the elders saith unto me, "Weep not: behold, **the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David**, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof." And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, stood **the Lamb as it had been slain**, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.*

Revelation 5:5-6

*And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see. And I saw, and behold a **white horse**: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.*

Revelation 6:1,2

## The Seven-Sealed Scroll: Chapters 6 & 7

*And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see. And there went out another horse that was **red**: and power*

*was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.*

Revelation 6:3,4

*And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand. And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.*

Revelation 6:5,6

*And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see. And I looked, and behold a **pale** horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.*

Revelation 6:7,8

*And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.*

Revelation 6:9-11

*And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?*

Revelation 6:12-17

## **The Sealing of the 144,000: Revelation 7**

Judah	12,000	Simeon	12,000
Reuben	12,000	Levi	12,000
Gad	12,000	Issachar	12,000
Asher	12,000	Zebulun	12,000
Naphtali	12,000	Joseph	12,000
Manasseh	12,000	Benjamin	12,000

Where is the Tribe of Dan? Where is the Tribe of Ephraim?

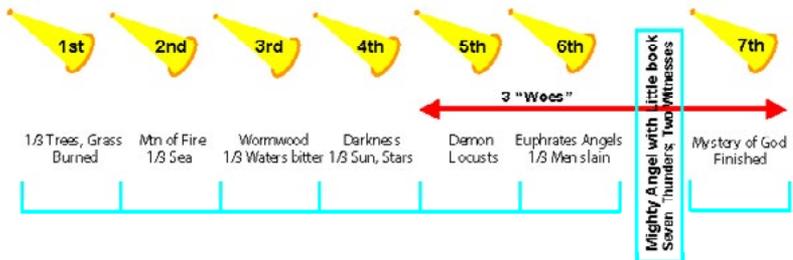
*And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour. And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.*

Revelation 8:1,2

## The Seven-Sealed Scroll: Chapters 6 & 7



## The Seven Trumpet Judgments: Chapters 8 - 11



## The Little Book: Revelation 10

- Parenthetical: Chapters 10-14
  - 7<sup>th</sup> Trumpet ushers in the Bowls of Wrath.
- Mighty Angel with the "Little Book."
  - Book is now unsealed: digest it.
  - Written "within and on the backside."
  - "Thou must prophesy again..."
- The Seven Thunders utter their voices.
  - John was about to write, but forbidden to.

## The Two Witnesses: Revelation 11

- Temple measured.
  - Outer Court to Gentiles: 42 months.

- Two Witnesses empowered: 1260 days (Elijah & Moses?)
  - Call down fire from heaven.
  - Shut heaven, no rain.
  - Turn water into blood.
  - Smite earth with plagues.
- Beast from the Abouso kills them.
  - Earth-dwellers celebrate.
  - Resurrected after 3 ½ days.

## The Woman and Man-Child: Revelation 12

- Woman (Israel)
  - with sun, moon, 12 stars.
  - with child.
- Red Dragon (Satan)
  - 7 heads, 10 horns, 7 crowns.
  - to devour Man-child when born.
- Man-Child (Kinsman-Redeemer).
  - To rule all nations with rod of iron.
  - Caught up to God and His throne.
  - Woman flees into wilderness, 1260 days.
- Michael and His Angels.
  - Fights Dragon and his angels.
- Dragon cast to earth.
  - Persecutes the Woman, 3 ½ years.

## The Stratagems of Satan

- |                             |                   |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| • Corruption of Adam's line | <i>Gen 6</i>      |
| • Abraham's seed            | <i>Gen 12, 20</i> |
| • Famine                    | <i>Gen 50</i>     |
| • Destruction of male line  | <i>Ex 1</i>       |
| • Pharaoh's pursuit         | <i>Ex 14</i>      |
| • The populating of Canaan  | <i>Gen 15</i>     |
| • Against David's line      | <i>2 Sam 7</i>    |

## Attacks on David's Line

- |                                   |                   |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------|
| • Jehoram kills his brothers      | <i>2 Chr 21</i>   |
| • Arabians slew all (but Ahaziah) |                   |
| • Athaliah kills all (but Joash)  | <i>2 Ch. 22</i>   |
| • Hezekiah assaulted, etc.        | <i>Isa 36, 38</i> |
| • Haman's attempts                | <i>Est 3</i>      |

## New Testament Stratagems

- Joseph's fears: *Mt 1*
- Herod's attempts: *Mt 2*
- At Nazareth: *Lk 4*
- 2 storms on the Sea: *Mk 4; Lk 8*
- The Cross
- Summary: *Rev 12*  
...and he's not through...

## The Two Beasts: Revelation 13

- Beast out of the Sea.
  - 7 Heads, 10 Horns.
  - Heads with the name of blasphemy.
  - One of heads: deadly wound healed.
  - Powered by the Dragon for 42 months.
  - Overcomes the Saints.
  - Earth-Dwellers worship (all those not written in the Book of Life).
- Beast out of the Earth ("False Prophet").
  - Two horns like Lamb.
  - Speaks as the Dragon.
  - Causes Earth to worship the 1<sup>st</sup> Beast.
  - Deceives the Earth with miracles.
  - Forces worship of an image of 1<sup>st</sup> Beast: all receive mark in right hands or foreheads. No man may buy or sell without the name or number of the 1<sup>st</sup> Beast: 666.

## The Mark of the Beast

*And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man, and his number is Six hundred threescore and six.*

Revelation 13:16-18

## Forms of Gematria

- *Ragil* (nominal).
- *Kolel*, the *ragil* values plus the number of letters in the word.
- *Katan*, small values; all tens and hundreds reduced to 1 - 9 by summing the digits (also called "reduced" values).
- *Hakadmi*, nominal values plus the values of each letter preceding it.
- *Hameruba Haklali*, the value of the word *squared*.

- *Hameruba Haperati*, the sum of the squares of each individual letter.
- *Miluy*, the sums of the values of the *names* of each letter that makes up the word (also called “filling”).

## The Idol Shepherd

*Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.*

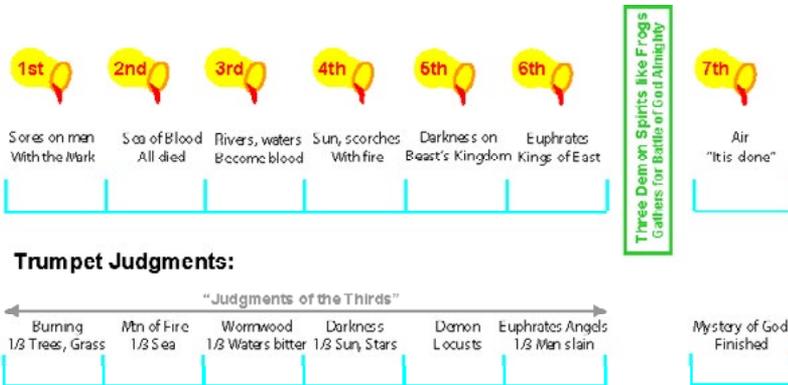
Zechariah 11:17

## Mount Megiddo

- 60 miles north of Jerusalem.
- Jabin & 900 chariots overwhelmed.
- Gideon’s 300 defeated Midianites, Amalekites & children of the east.
- Samson triumphed over the Philistines.
- Barak & Deborah defeated Sisera.
- Saul slain by Philistines.
- Ahaziah slain by arrows of Jehu .
- Pharaoh Necco slew King Josiah.

...Also, Saracens, Christian crusaders, Egyptians, Persians, Druses, Turks, Arabs, et al. Napoleon’s disastrous march from Egypt to Syria

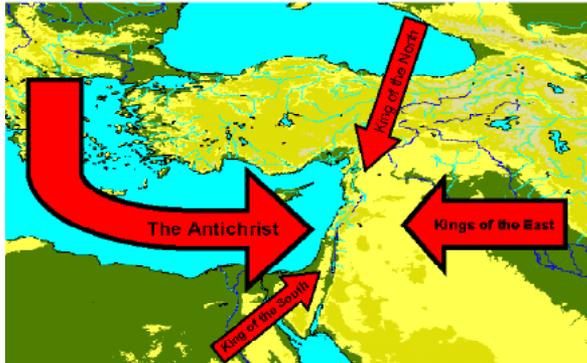
## The Seven Bowls of Wrath: Chapters 15 & 16



## The Armageddon Scenario: Daniel 11 (see next page)

## The Return Sequence

- The believing Remnant will seek refuge in Edom and petition His return (Hosea 5:15).



- He will return by rescuing the Remnant (Isaiah 63).
- He will then return to Mount of Olives (Zechariah 14:4).

## Mystery Babylon: Revelation 17 & 18

- The Great Whore Ch. 17
  - Rides the Beast with 7 heads, 10 horns.
  - Mother of Harlots and Abominations.
  - Drunk with the blood of the saints.
- Babylon the Great (City) Ch. 18
  - Kings.
  - Merchants.
  - Those that trade by sea.

## The Two Women

	<b>Israel</b> Chapter 12	<b>Woman riding Beast</b> Chapter 17
Where?	In Heaven	Upon many waters
Mother	Of Man-Child	Of Harlots
Clothed with	With sun	Purple, Scarlet , Gold
Identity	Sun, Moon, Stars	Reigns over Kings of the Earth
Enemy	Dragon	10 Kings (Ultimately)
Relationship	Hated by world	Caressed by world
Sustained by	Wings of heaven	Dragon
Headdress	Crown of 12 stars	Mystery Babylon the Great
Status	Widowed, divorced	"Am no widow..."
Final location	New Jerusalem	Habitation of demons

	Isaiah		Jeremiah		Revelation	
	13	14	50	51	17	18
Many Nations Attacking	4, 5	2, 26	2, 9 41, 46	7	16	
Israel in the Land, Forgiven		1	4, 20			
Like Sodom & Gomorrah	19		40			
Never to be inhabited Bricks never reused	20	23	13, 26 39	26, 29 37		
During "Day of the Lord"	6, 10 11, 13		25		8	8
Literal (Chaldean) Babylon	19	22	50	4, 24 6, 3		
King's fornication Drunk with wine				7	2	3, 9
Scarlet, purple Golden Cup				7	3, 4	6, 16

## Destruction of Babylon

### The Woman in the Ephah: Zechariah 5:5-11

- Ephah.
  - Woman called “Wickedness.”
  - Sealed in with talent of lead.
- Carried by two women.
  - With wings of a stork.
  - Between the earth and heaven.
  - “*To build it a house in the land of Shinar: and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.*”

### The “Fifth Horseman”: Revelation 19

*And I saw heaven opened, and behold a **white** horse; and he that sat upon him was called **Faithful and True**, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself. And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called **The Word of God**. And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, **KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS**.*

Revelation 19:11-16

### The Millennium: Revelation 20

*And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. And he laid hold on the dragon,*

*that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.*

Revelation 20:1-3

## **The Millennium: Revelation 20**

- Promised to David (2 Sam 7:12-17; 23:5); under oath (Ps 89:34-37).
- Predicted in the Psalms and the Prophets (Ps 2; 45; 110; Isa 2:1-5; 4:1-6; 11:1-9; 12:1-6; 30:18-26; 35:1-10; 60, 61:3-62; 66; Jer 23:3-8; 32:37-44; Ezek 40-48; Dan 2:44-45; 7:13-14; 12:2-3; Mic 4:1-8; Zech 12:10-14:21).
- Promised to Mary (Lk 1:32; Mic 5:2; Isa 9:6, 7; Dan 2:44; reaffirmed to apostles (Lk 22:29-30).
- Lord's Prayer: "Thy Kingdom come" (Mt 6:10, 13; Acts 1:6; Ps 45, 46, 47, 48).
- Rule (Ps 2; 110) with a "Rod of Iron" (Rev 12:5; 19:15); "Every knee will bow" (Phil 2:6-11).
- Creation changed (physical changes, Zech 4:9,10; Isa 35:1-10); curse lifted (Isa 11:6-9); creation redeemed (Gen 3; Rom 8:20-22). Earth full of knowledge of the Lord (Isa 11:9; Hab 2:14).
- Yet, not eternity (Isa 65); there is death, sin (Isa 65:20); each to have land (Mic 4:15) and be fruitful (Amos 9:13).

## **The New Heavens & New Earth: Revelation 21**

*And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.*

Revelation 21:1-2

## **The New Jerusalem**

*And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither; I will show thee the Bride, the Lamb's wife. And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,*

Revelation 21:9-10

- 12 Gates, named with the 12 Tribes.
- 12 Foundations, named with 12 apostles.
- Cubical? [12,000 furlongs in each of three dimensions (1500 miles?)]
- No Temple: dwelling with God.
- No night: Lamb is the light thereof.
- Tree of Life, etc.

## Epilogue: Revelation 22

*And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last. Blessed are they that do His commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city...*

Revelation 22:12-14

*I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star. And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely....Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.*

Revelation 22:16, 17, 20

## Learn the Bible in 24 Hours Hour Twenty-four: Conclusion

This has been the most frustrating assignment I've ever undertaken: how do you select? Even the "most significant" are elusive. Truth is in the details. Every time I review these, I find "irresistible" additions begging for inclusion...24 YEARS are not enough...

### The Torah

Genesis	The Book of Beginnings
Exodus	The Birth of the Nation
Leviticus	The Law of the Nation
Numbers	The Wilderness Wanderings
Deuteronomy	The Laws Reviewed

### The Scarlet Thread

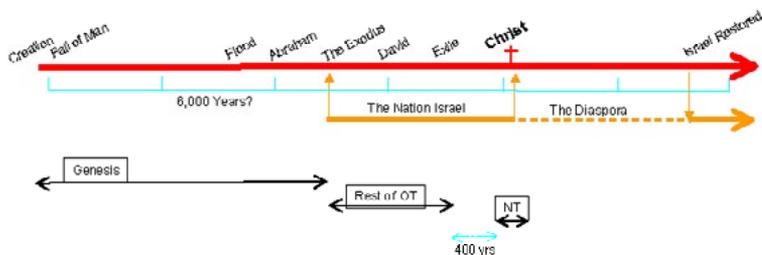
• "Seed of the Woman"	Genesis 3:15	The Race
• Abraham	Genesis 22:18	The Nation
• Jacob	Genesis 49:10	The Tribe
• David	2 Samuel 7:11-16	The Family

### The Historical Books

Joshua	The Conquest of Canaan
Judges	The First 300 Years
Ruth	The Kinsman-Redeemer

1 Samuel	The Birth of the Kingdom
2 Samuel	Reign of David
1 Kings	The Kingdom Divided
2 Kings	History of the Divided Kingdom
1 Chronicles	Reign of David
2 Chronicles	History of the Southern Kingdom

## The Panorama of History



## Historical Books (Post-Exile)

Ezra	Return from Captivity
Nehemiah	Rebuilding Jerusalem
Esther	Escape from Extermination

## Poetical Books

Job	Why do the innocent suffer?
Psalms	The Hymn Book of Israel
Proverbs	Wisdom of Solomon
Ecclesiastes	All is Vanity
Song of Songs	Wedded Love

## Major Prophets

Isaiah	The Messianic Prophet
Jeremiah	The Desolation of Jerusalem
Lamentations	Dirge over Jerusalem
Ezekiel	The Coming Restoration
Daniel	The Times of the Gentiles

## “Minor” Prophets

Hosea	Apostasy of the Northern Kingdom
Joel	The Day of the Lord
Amos	Ultimate Rule of David

Obadiah	Destruction of Edom
Jonah	A Warning to Nineveh
Micah	A Birth in Bethlehem
Nahum	Destruction of Nineveh
Habakkuk	“The Just Shall Live By Faith”
Zephaniah	The Coming of a “Pure Language”
Haggai	Rebuilding the Temple
Zechariah	The Second Coming
Malachi	Final Message to a Disobedient People

## Old Testament Summary

- Old Testament leaves open:
  - Unexplained ceremonies (sacrificial rituals)
  - Unachieved purposes (covenants)
  - Unappeased longings (poetical books)
  - Unfulfilled prophecies (incomplete...)

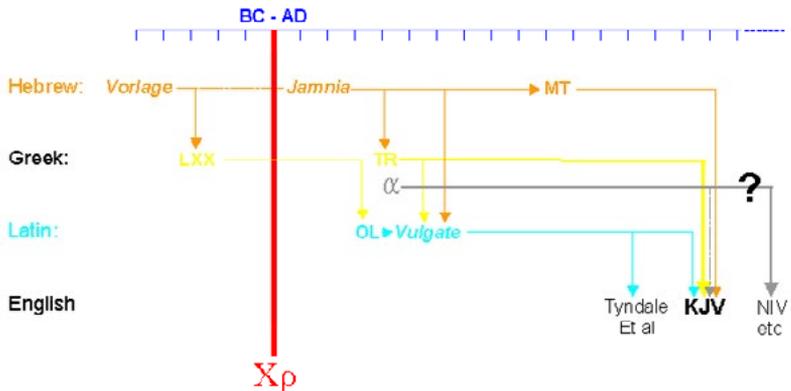
*Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.*

John 5:39

## The Design of the Gospels

	Matthew	Mark	Luke	John
Presents as:	Messiah	Servant	Son of Man	Son of God
Genealogy:	Abraham (Legal)	--	Adam (Blood line)	Eternal (Preexistence)
What Jesus	Said	Did	Felt	Was
To the:	Jew	Roman	Greek	Church
1st Miracle:	Leper cleansed (Jew = sin)	Demon expelled	Demon expelled	Water to Wine
Ends with	Resurrection	Ascension	Promise of Spirit: Acts	Promise of Return: Revelation
Camp Side:	East	West	South	North
Ensign:	Judah	Ephraim	Reuben	Dan
Face:	Lion	Ox	Man	Eagle
Style:	Groupings	Snapshots	Narrative	Mystical

# History of the English Bible



## Acts (of the Holy Spirit)

- Ascension Ch. 1
- Pentecost – Birth of the Church Ch. 2
- Outrage against Stephen Ch. 7
- Philip & Ethiopian Treasurer Ch. 8
- Call of Paul Ch. 9
- Peter’s Vision at Cornelius’ Ch. 10
- Mission to Gentiles Ch. 11-14
- Council at Jerusalem Ch. 15
- 1<sup>st</sup> Missionary Journey Ch. 13, 14
- 2<sup>nd</sup> Missionary Journey Ch. 15
  - Athens, Mars Hill Ch. 17
- 3<sup>rd</sup> Missionary Journey Ch. 18
- Outcry against Paul Ch. 22
  - Before Sanhedrin Ch. 23
  - Before Governor Felix Ch. 24
  - Before Governor Festus Ch. 25
  - Before King Agrippa Ch. 26
- Paul goes to Rome Ch. 27-28

## Pauline Epistles

Romans	Definitive Doctrines
1, 2 Corinthians	Order in the Church
Galatians	Law vs. Grace
Ephesians	The Mystery of the Church
Philippians	Resources in Suffering

Colossians	Christ Pre-eminent
1, 2 Thessalonians	The Second Coming
1, 2 Timothy	Pastoral Advice
Titus	Pastoral Advice
Philemon	Intercessionary Example

## Hebrew Christian Epistles

Hebrews	The New Covenant
James	Faith Demonstrated
1 Peter	Persecuted Church
2 Peter	Coming Apostasy
1 John	Love
2 John	False Teachers
3 John	Preparation of Helpers
Jude	Apostasy

## “He Shall Glorify Me”: John 16:14

• Old Testament	Christ in Prophecy
• Gospels	Christ in History
• Acts	Christ in the Church
• Epistles	Christ in Experience
• Apocalypse	Christ in coming Glory

## The Divine Outline: Revelation 1:19

Write the things which thou hast seen,	
<b>Vision of Christ,</b>	<b>Chapter 1</b>
and the things which are,	
<b>The Seven Churches,</b>	<b>Chapters 2 &amp; 3</b>
and the things which shall be hereafter;	
<b>That which follows after the churches;</b>	<b>Chapters 4-22</b>

## The Seven Kingdom Parables

<b>Revelation 2 &amp; 3</b>	<b>Matthew 13</b>
• Ephesus	• The Sower and 4 Soils
• Smyrna	• The Tares and the Wheat
• Pergamos	• The Mustard Seed
• Thyatira	• The Woman & the Leaven
• Sardis	• The Treasure in the Field
• Philadelphia	• The Pearl of Great Price
• Laodicea	• The Dragnet

## Seven Churches

### Jesus

- Ephesus
- Smyrna
- Pergamos
- Thyatira
- Sardis
- Philadelphia
- Laodicea

### Paul

- Ephesus
- Philippians
- Corinthians
- Galatians
- Romans
- Thessalonians
- Colossians

## Genesis vs. Revelation

	<b>Gen</b>	<b>Rev</b>
• Earth Created	1:1	
• Earth Passed away		21:1
• Sun to govern Day	1:16	
• No need of sun		21:23
• Darkness called night	1:5	
• No night there		22:5
• Waters He called seas	1:10	
• No more sea		21:1
• A river for earth's blessing	2:10-14	
• A river for New Earth		22:1,2
• Earth's government (re: Israel)	37	
• Earth's judgment (re: Israel)		16:8
• Man in God's Image	1:26	
• Man Headed by Satan's Image		13
• Entrance of sin	3:6	
• End of sin		21:27
• Curse pronounced	3:14-17	
• No more curse		22:3
• Death entered	3:19	
• No more death		21:4
• Man driven out of Eden	3:24	
• Man restored		22
• Tree of life guarded	3:24	
• Right to Tree of life		22:14
• Sorrow & suffering enter	3:17	
• No more sorrow		22:4
• Nimrod founds Babylon	10:8-10	
• Babylon falls		17,18
• God's Flood to destroy evil generation	6 - 9	
• Satan's flood to destroy elect generation		12

• A bow: God’s promise	9:13	
• A bow for remembrance		4:3; 10:1
• Sodom & Egypt: corruption, judgment	13,19	
• “Sodom & Egypt”(Jerusalem)		11:8
• A confederation vs. Abraham’s people	14	
• A confederation vs. Abraham’s seed		12
• A bride for Abraham’s son	24	
• A bride for Abraham’s Seed		21
• Marriage of 1st Adam	2:18-23	
• Marriage of Last Adam		19
• Man’s dominion ceased; Satan’s begun	3:24	
• Satan’s domain ended; man’s restored		22

## One Integrated Design

The New Testament is in the Old Testament concealed; The Old Testament is in the New Testament revealed.

The Bible consists of 66 separate books penned by over 40 authors over a period of several thousand years *that are an integrated message system*. It can be demonstrated that the origin of this message is from *outside of our dimensions of space and time*.

## The Central Theme

- The OT is an account of a Nation.
- The NT is the account of a Man.
- The Creator became a Man. His appearance is the Central Event of all history.
- He died to purchase us and is alive now.
- The most exalted privilege is to know Him. That’s what the Bible is all about.

## Prophetic Scriptures

- 8,362 predictive verses
- 1,817 predictions
- 737 separate matters (according to J. Barton Payne, *Encyclopedia of Biblical Prophecy*).

## Major Prophetic Themes

- Israel
- Jerusalem
- Temple

- Babylon
- Russia (Magog)
- Rise of China
- European SuperState
- Ecumenical Religion
- Global Government
- Rise of the Occult

## Our Challenge

We are being plunged into a period of time about which the Bible says more than about any other period in history...*including the time when Jesus walked the shores of Galilee and climbed the mountains of Judea.*

## The Ultimate Issue

- We are in possession of message of extraterrestrial origin.
- It portrays us as objects of an unseen warfare.
- Our eternal destiny depends upon our relationship with the ultimate victor in this cosmic conflict.
- Where do *you* stand with respect to *Him*?

## How to Study

- Prayer & relationship with the Author
- Presuppositions
- Note taking
- Your Secret Journal
- Helps (Exegetical and Expositional)

## Our Coming King (Inspired by Pastor S. D. Lockridge)

He is King of the Jews (*racial king*);  
 King of Israel (*national king*);  
 King of all the the Ages;  
 King of Heaven;  
 King of Glory;  
 King of Kings  
 ...and Lord of Lords.

*Do you know Him? Do you really?*

He is a prophet before Moses;  
 a priest after Melchizedek;  
 a champion like Joshua; an offering in place of Isaac;

a king from the line of David;  
a wise counselor above Solomon;  
a beloved/rejected/exalted son like Joseph.

*And yet far more...*

The Heavens declare His glory and the firmament shows His handiwork.  
He who **is**, who **was**, and who **always will be**; the first and the last;  
He is the **Alpha** and **Omega**, the **Aleph** and the **Tau**, the **A and the Z**;  
He is the first fruits of them that slept.

He is the **אני אהיה** the **ἰησὺς ὁ ὢν ἰησὺς** the “I AM that I AM” *The voice of the Burning Bush!*

He is the Captain of the Lord’s Host; the conqueror of Jericho.  
He is enduringly strong, entirely sincere, eternally steadfast;  
He is immortally graceful, imperially powerful, impartially merciful;

In Him dwells the fullness of the Godhead bodily, The very God of very God. He is our Kinsman-Redeemer and He is our Avenger of Blood; He is our City of Refuge, Our Performing High Priest, Our Personal Prophet, Our Reigning King.

- He’s the loftiest idea in Literature;
- He’s the highest personality in Philosophy;
- He’s the fundamental doctrine of Theology;
- He’s the Supreme Problem in “higher criticism”!
- He’s the Miracle of the Ages; the superlative of everything good.

We are the beneficiaries of a love letter: it was written in blood, on a wooden cross erected in Judea 2,000 years ago.

He was crucified on a cross of wood; yet He made the hill on which it stood.

By Him were all things made that were made; without Him was not anything made that was made; by Him are all things held together!

What held Him to that cross? *It wasn’t the nails!* (At any time He could have declared, “I’m out of here!”) It was His love for you and me.

He was born of a woman so that we could be born of God;  
He humbled Himself so that we could be lifted up;  
He became a servant so that we could be made co-heirs;  
He suffered rejection so that we could become His friends;

He denied Himself so that we could freely receive all things;  
He gave Himself so that He could bless us in every way.

He is available to the tempted and the tried; He blesses the young; He cleanses the lepers; He defends the feeble; He delivers the captives; He discharges the debtors; He forgives the sinners...

He franchises the meek;  
He guards the besieged;  
He heals the sick;  
He provides strength to the weak;  
He regards the aged;  
He rewards the diligent;  
He serves the unfortunate;  
*He sympathizes and He saves!*

His Offices are manifold;  
His Reign is righteous;  
His Promises are sure;  
His Goodness is limitless;  
His Light is matchless;  
His Grace is sufficient;  
His Love never changes;  
His Mercy is everlasting;  
His Word is enough;  
His Yoke is easy and His burden is light!

*He's indescribable; He's incomprehensible; He's irresistible; He's invincible!*

The Heaven of heavens cannot contain Him; man cannot explain Him; the Pharisees couldn't stand Him (and learned that they couldn't stop Him); Pilate couldn't find any fault with Him; the witnesses couldn't agree against Him; Herod couldn't kill Him; death couldn't handle Him; the grave couldn't hold Him!

He has always been and always will be;  
He had no predecessor and will have no successor;  
You can't impeach Him and he isn't going to resign!

His name is above every name; that at the name of Yeshua every knee shall bow, every tongue shall confess that Jesus Christ is Lord! His is the kingdom, the power, and the glory... for ever, and ever...Amen!

\* \* \*

**Notes:**

**Notes:**



**Koinonia House**

P.O. Box D  
Coeur d'Alene Idaho  
83816-0347  
(208) 773-6310  
[www.khouse.org](http://www.khouse.org)